Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



B-Class

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2475847000Z102

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Indicator and warning lamps 10
Indicator and warning lamps 12
Overhead control panel 14
Door control panel and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Owner's Manual **20**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 20

General notes **21**
Protection of the environment 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts 22
Owner's Manual 23
Operating safety 23
Declaration of Conformity 24
Diagnostics connection 26
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Vehicle registration 27
Correct use of the vehicle 27
Information on the REACH regulation 27
Implied warranty 28
QR code for rescue card 28
Data storage 28
Copyright 30

Occupant safety **31**
Restraint system 31
Seat belts 33
Airbags 37
PRE-SAFE® system 45
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 46
Notes on pets in the vehicle 71

Opening and closing **72**
Key 72
Doors 76
Load compartment 82
Side windows 88
Sliding sunroof 92
Anti-theft protection 97

Seats and stowing **100**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 100
Seats 101
Steering wheel 109
Easy entry and exit feature 110
Operating the memory function 112
Stowage areas 113
Cup holders 126
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 130
Sockets 131
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 133
Fitting/removing the floor mats 135

Light and sight **136**
Exterior lighting 136
Interior lighting 144
Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps) 145
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 148
Mirrors 151
Operating the sun visors 154

Climate control **155**
Overview of climate control systems 155
Operating the climate control system 156

Driving and parking **165**
Driving 165
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 175
Manual transmission 177
Automatic transmission 178
Refuelling 183
Parking 189
Driving and driving safety systems 197
Trailer hitch 258
Bicycle rack function 261
Vehicle towing instructions 263

Instrument Display and on-board computer **264**
Instrument Display overview 264
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 265
Operating the on-board computer 266
Adjusting the design of the instrument display 267
Showing display content on the instrument cluster 268
Overview of displays on the multifunction display 269
Adjusting the instrument lighting 270
Menus and submenus 270
Head-up Display 277

LINGUATRONIC **278**
Notes on operating safety 278
Operation 278
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively 281
Essential voice commands 282

MBUX multimedia system **297**
Overview and operation 297
System settings 328
Fit & Healthy 338
Navigation 343
Telephone 385
Online and Internet functions 418
Media 428
Radio 436
Sound 439

Maintenance and care **443**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 443
Engine compartment 444
Cleaning and care 450

Breakdown assistance **459**
Emergency 459
Flat tyre 461
Battery (vehicle) 467
Tow-starting or towing away 472
Electrical fuses 477

Wheels and tyres **481**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 481
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 481
Notes on snow chains 481
Tyre pressure 482
Wheel change 491
Emergency spare wheel 500

Technical data **504**
Notes on technical data 504
On-board electronics 504
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number 506
Operating fluids 508
Vehicle data 516
Trailer hitch 517

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **520**
Display messages 520
Warning and indicator lamps 572

Index **586**

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

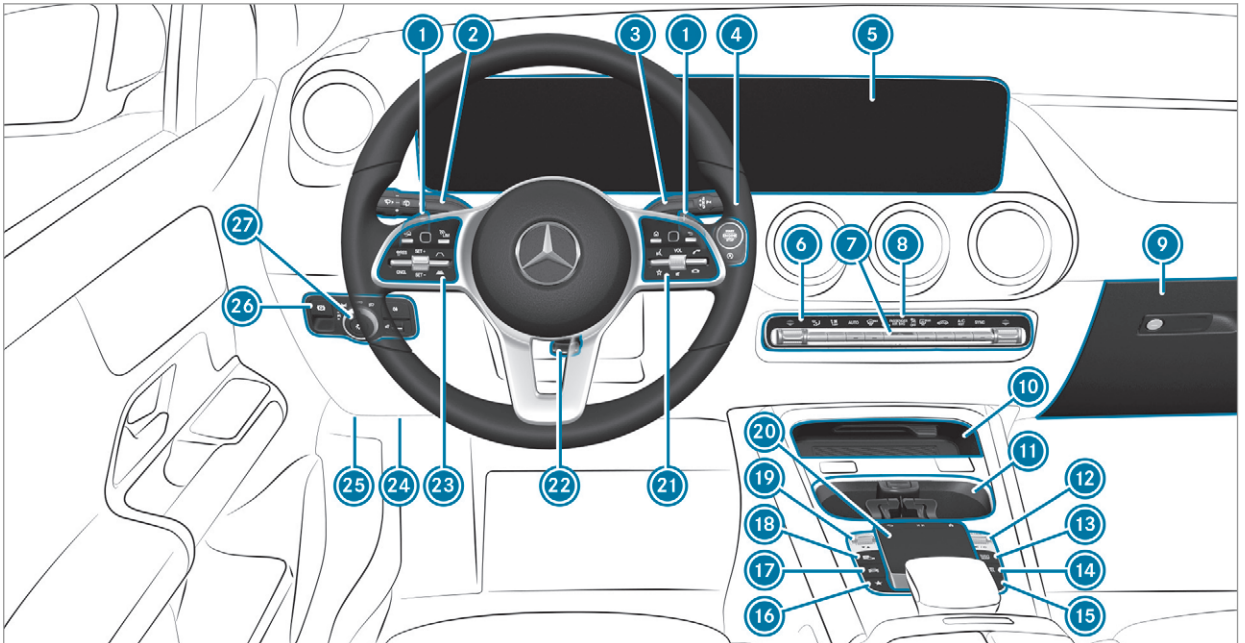
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

↴▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

▶▶ Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Marks a cause

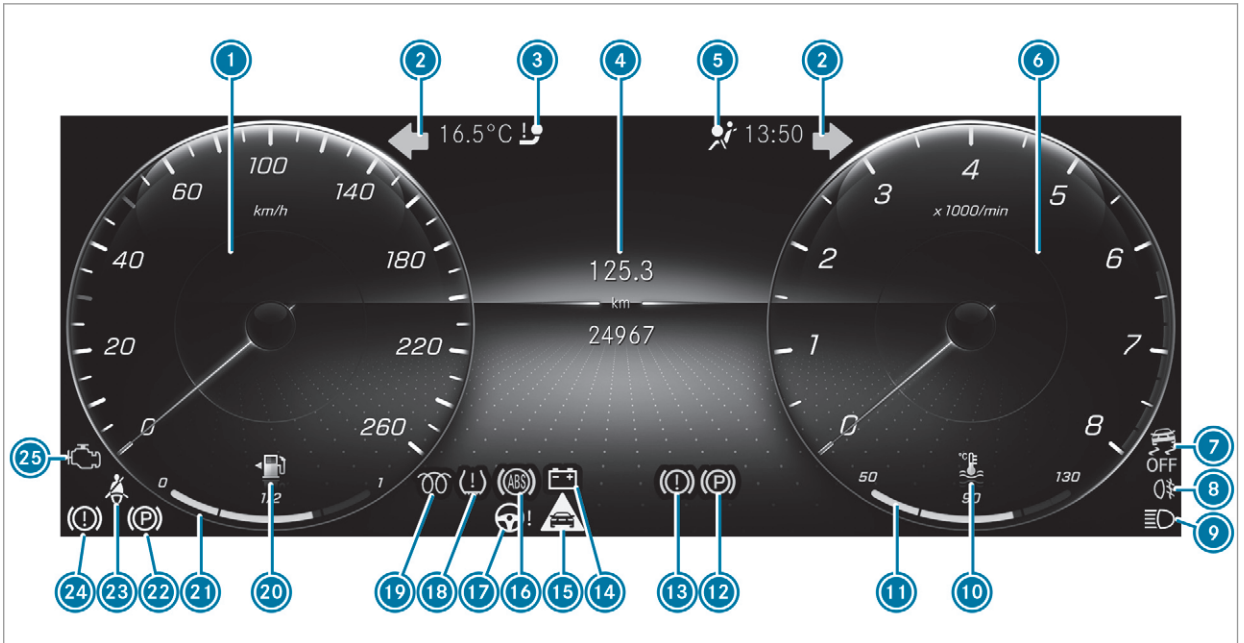


Left-hand-drive vehicles

1 Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	181
2 Combination switch	→	138
3 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	178
4 Start/stop button	→	166
5 MBUX multimedia system display	→	301
6 Climate control systems	→	156
7 Hazard warning lights	→	139
8 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp	→	42
9 Glove compartment	→	114
10 Stowage compartment	→	114
11 Cup holder	→	126
12 Control knob		
Adjusts the volume and switches the sound on/off	→	297
Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	297
13 Calls up navigation	→	343
14 Calls up the radio	→	437
Calls up media	→	431
15 Calls up the telephone	→	386
16 Calls up favourites	→	313
17 Calls up vehicle functions	→	305
18 Active Parking Assist	→	242
19 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	175
20 Control elements for the MBUX multimedia system	→	301
21 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system (steering wheel)	→	265
22 Adjusts the steering wheel	→	109
23 Control panel for the on-board computer	→	265
Operating cruise control or the variable limiter	→	211
Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	215
24 Diagnostics connection	→	26
25 Unlocks the bonnet	→	444

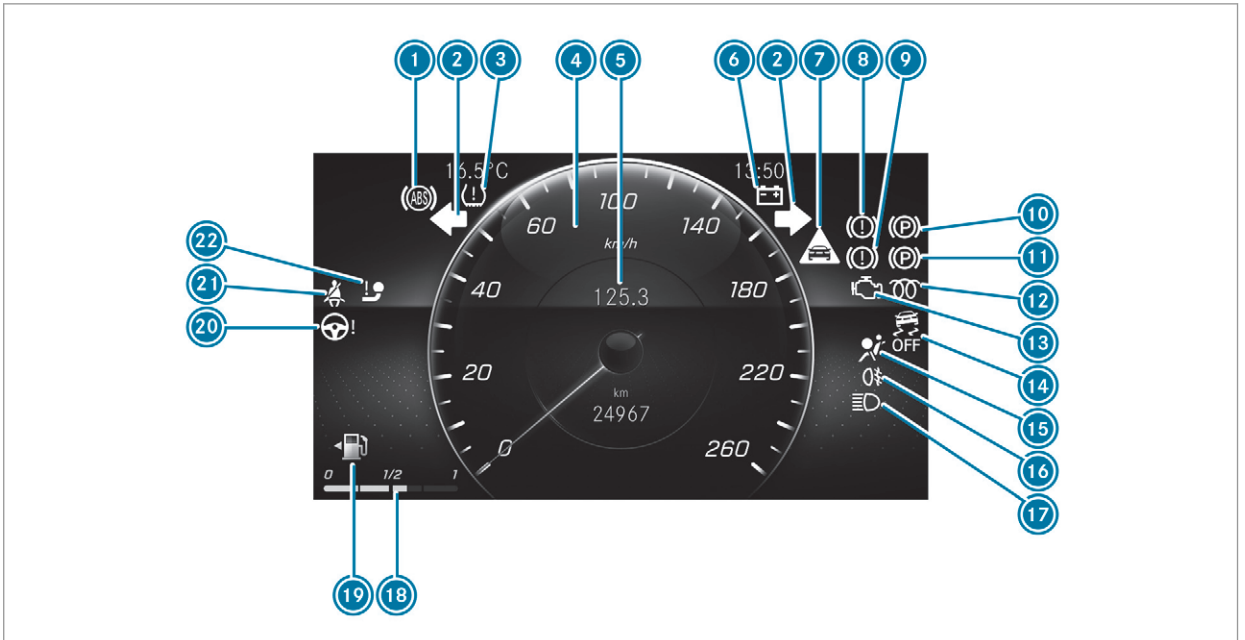
26 Electric parking brake → 194

27 Light switch → 136



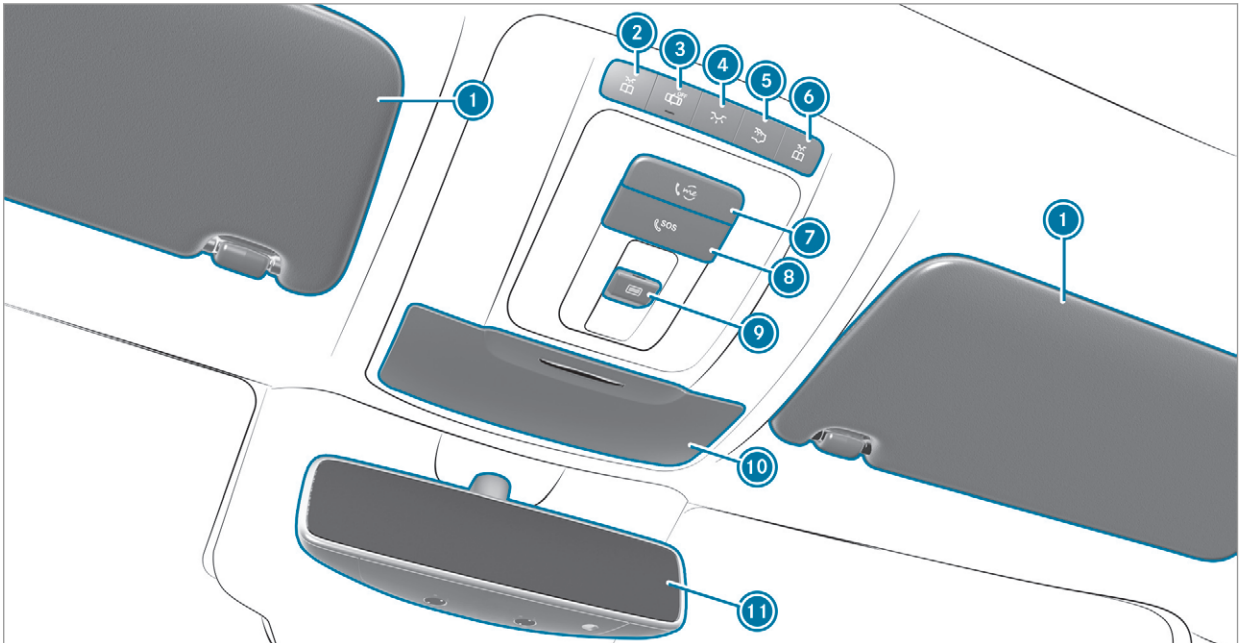
Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

1	Speedometer	→	264
2	Turn signal indicators	→	138
3	Trailer hitch not operational	→	584
4	Multifunction display	→	269
5	Restraint system	→	32
6	Rev counter	→	264
7	ESP® OFF	→	573
	ESP®	→	573
8	Rear fog light	→	137
9	High beam	→	138
	Low beam	→	136
	Standing lights	→	136
10	Coolant too hot/cold	→	580
11	Coolant temperature display	→	264
12	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	573
13	Brakes (yellow)	→	573
14	Electrical fault	→	580
15	Distance warning	→	579
16	ABS malfunction	→	573
17	Power-assisted steering malfunction	→	584
18	Tyre pressure monitor	→	582
19	Diesel engine: preglow		
20	Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	580
21	Fuel level display		
22	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	573
23	Seat belt not fastened	→	578
24	Brakes (red)	→	573
25	Engine diagnostics	→	580

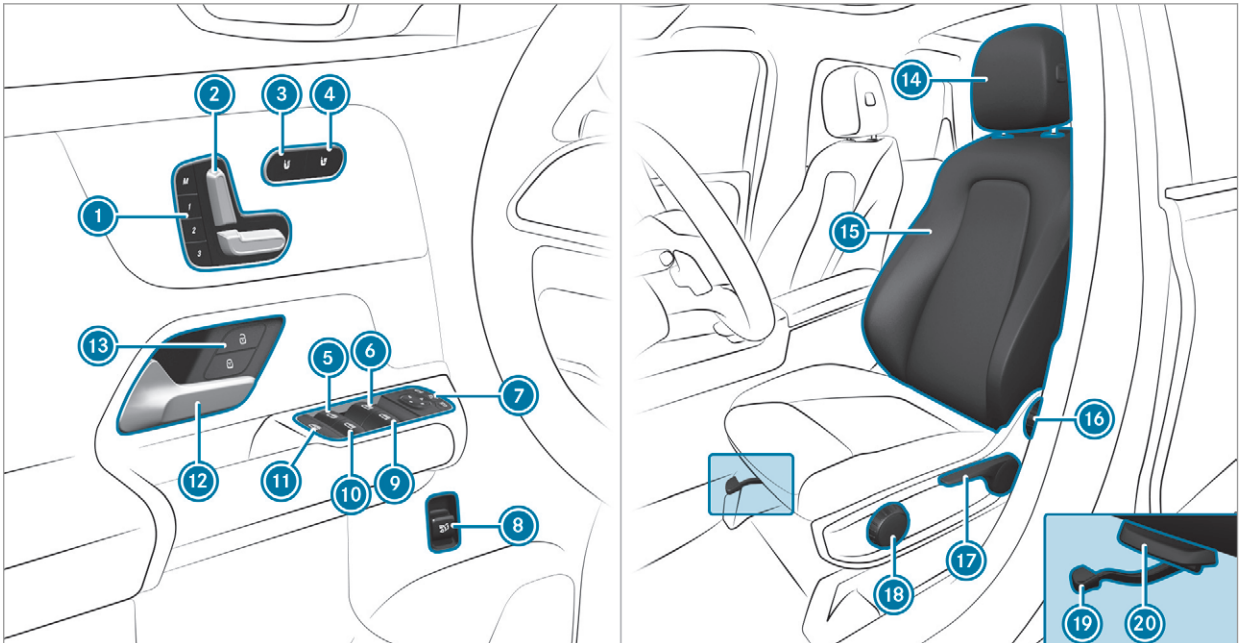


Instrument display (standard)

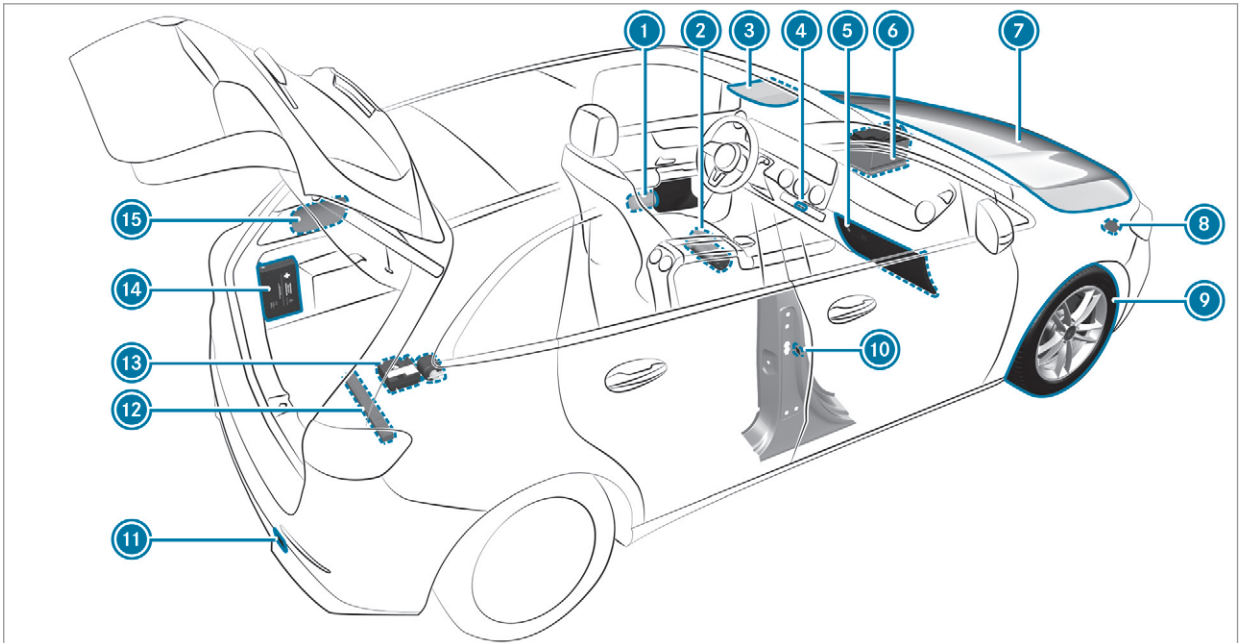
1	ABS malfunction	→	573
2	Turn signal indicators	→	138
3	Tyre pressure monitor	→	582
4	Speedometer	→	264
5	Multifunction display	→	269
6	Electrical fault	→	580
7	Distance warning	→	579
8	Brakes (red)	→	573
9	Brakes (yellow)	→	573
10	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	573
11	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	573
12	Diesel engine: preglow		
13	Engine diagnostics	→	580
14	ESP® OFF	→	573
	ESP®	→	573
15	Restraint system	→	32
16	Rear fog light	→	137
17	High beam	→	138
	Low beam	→	136
	Standing lights	→	136
18	Fuel level display		
19	Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	580
20	Power-assisted steering malfunction	→	584
21	Seat belt not fastened	→	578
22	Trailer hitch not operational	→	584


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
1
SOS

1	Sun visors	→	154
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	144
3	Switches the automatic lighting control on/off	→	144
4	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	144
5	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	144
6	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	144
7	Service call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	408
8	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	408
9	Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof	→	92
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	92
10	Spectacles compartment	→	115
11	Inside rear-view mirror	→	152


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

1	Operates the memory function	→	112
2	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	103
3	Switches the seat heater on/off	→	107
4	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	108
5	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	88
6	Opens/closes the left side window	→	88
7	Operates the outside mirrors	→	151
8	Opens/closes the tailgate	→	82
9	Opens/closes the right side window	→	88
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	88
11	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	70
12	Opens the door	→	77
13	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	77
14	Adjusts the head restraints	→	104
15	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	106
16	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	103
17	Adjusts the seat height	→	103
18	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	103
19	Sets the seat fore-and-aft position	→	103
20	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	103


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

1	Safety vests	→	459
2	Fire extinguisher	→	460
3	Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→	408
4	Hazard warning lights	→	139
5	Glove compartment	→	114
6	Starting assistance	→	471
7	To check and top up operating fluids	→	508
8	To tow-start and tow away	→	474
9	Flat tyre	→	461
10	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	28
11	To tow-start and tow away	→	474
12	Warning triangle	→	459
13	TIREFIT kit	→	463
14	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	460
15	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	183

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Info ⏩ Owner's Manual ⏩ ⓘ



The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

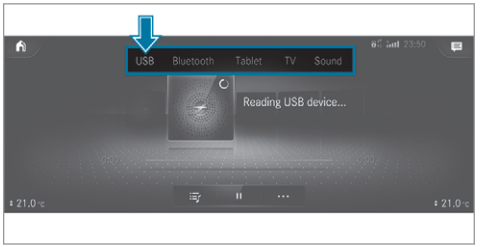
▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- Search: search for keywords in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- Quick start: find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of selected vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the instrument display.
- Bookmarks: gain access to your personally saved bookmarks.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, e.g. warning notes, can be opened and closed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Direct access: open the required content in the Digital Owner's Manual by pressing and holding an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:



Instrument display: call up brief information as display messages in the instrument cluster.

LINGUATRONIC: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

Help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (⟶ page 506) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of Conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2004/108/EC

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1

DIN EN 55014-2:2009-06

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Birkenhainerstrasse 77, 63450 Hanau, Germany

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: June 2015

Signature: IMS-AM, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- ▶ Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates an information obligation for substances of very high concern (SVHC).

Daimler AG is acting to the best of its knowledge to avoid the use and application of these SVHCs and to enable the customer to handle theses substances safely. According to supplier information and internal product information of Daimler AG, SVHCs are known which are more than 0.1 percent by weight in individual products of this vehicle.

Further information can be found at:

- http://www.daimler.com/reach
- http://www.daimler.com/reach/en

Implied warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is

temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into the vehicle's comfort and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of

further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services
Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services
If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please enquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

Copyright

Information on free and open-source software licences for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limited protection from the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Only for certain countries: rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover[1)]
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side impact airbag	Side impact
Window airbag	Side impact, rollover[1)], frontal impact

[1)] Only for certain countries.

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (⟶ page 42).

⚠ WARNING Rick of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seats (⟶ page 100).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person may use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 113).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 47).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are not damaged, are not worn and are clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

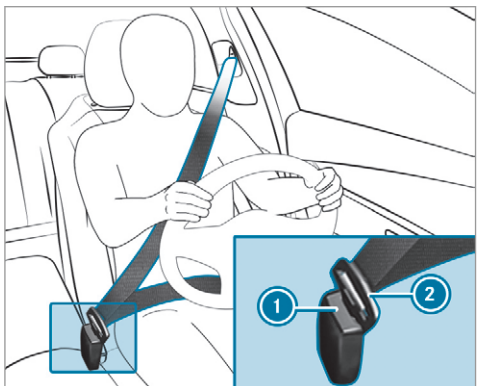
! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (⟶ page 37).

Releasing a seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

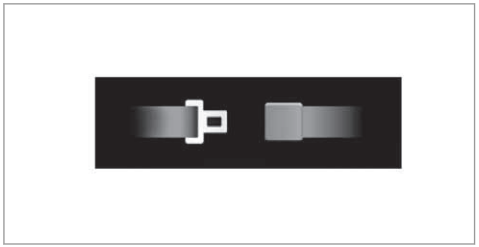
The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

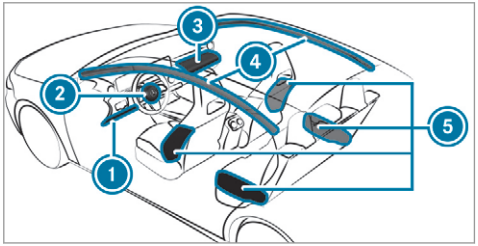
You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 266).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger front airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side impact airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

AIRBAG	Potential protection for:
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Window airbag	Head
Side impact airbag	Ribcage and pelvis

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (⟶ page 42).

NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

In order to avoid risks, each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (⟶ page 100).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (⟶ page 47).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim.

  In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from airbags

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 37).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 53).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.

▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 33).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger front airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger front airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (⟶ page 42).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (⟶ page 66).

Self-test of automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp

light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 67).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint sys-

tem. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 67).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger front airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 67).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 53).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (⟶ page 47).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (⟶ page 53).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (⟶ page 54).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 59).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (⟶ page 59).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 65).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 68). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 67).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 42).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not alter the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to alterations to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make alterations or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never alter the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorised especially for this child restraint system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months **Size category E**	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg **Size category B1**	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX E1 04 301 198	A 000 970 20 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 23 02

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	Preferred securing system:  ISOFIX child seat securing system (⟶ page 56) or  i-Size child seat securing system (⟶ page 58)  Also secure Top Tether if present (⟶ page 61)	Alternative securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 63)
Front passenger seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 63)	Be sure to observe: • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 42). • Notes on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (⟶ page 40).

Vehicle seat		
Centre rear seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 63)	

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

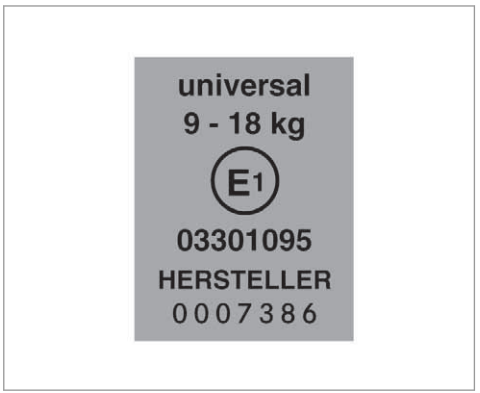
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



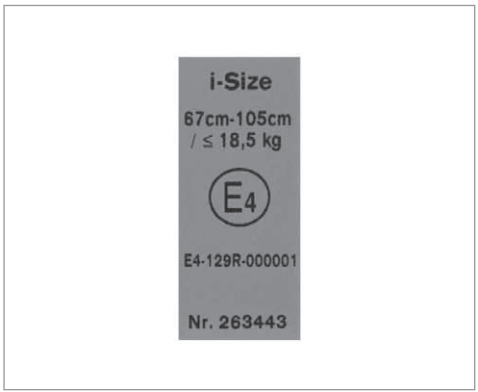
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed

in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

  The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Please note the suitability of the vehicle seat

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 56).
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 58).
- Suitability of seats for securing belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 63)

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

	ISOFIX identification
	ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 54). • Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
F	ISO/L1	X
G	ISO/L2	X
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
D	ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size category (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
D	ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
A	ISO/F3	IUF
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group. (1) When using a child restraint system of size category (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

	i-Size identification
	i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (⟶ page 54). • It is possible to attach child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with - UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (⟶ page 56), or - UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables

	Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X	i-U
	X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you are fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat securing system (⟶ page 56)

i-Size child seat securing system (⟶ page 58)

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.



When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ **When you are using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When you are using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, restrictions in the maximum size setting may apply (e.g. due to possible contact with the roof).

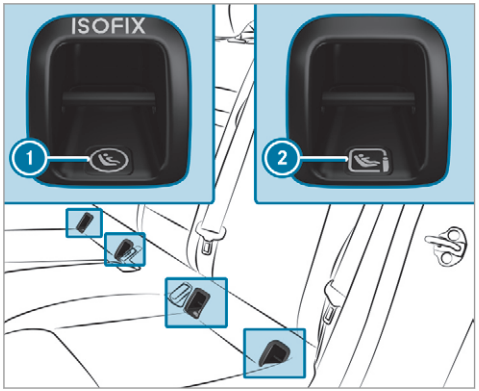
☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.



① ISOFIX mounting bracket
② i-Size mounting bracket

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Be careful not to damage the seat belt for the centre seat when fitting the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction.

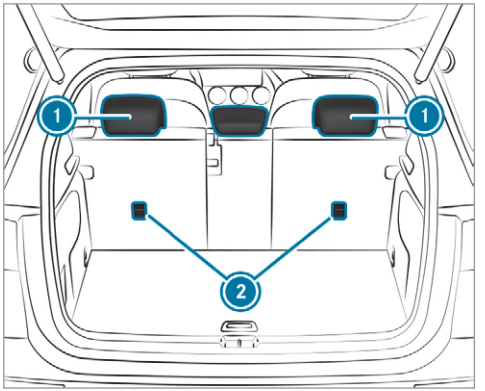
As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

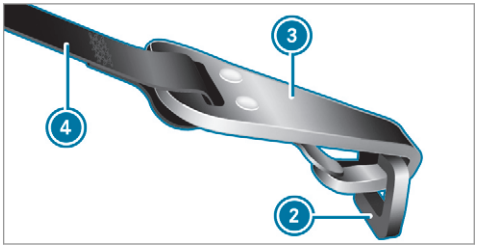
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- If necessary, move head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 105).
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- Guide Top Tether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (3) without twisting into Top Tether anchorage (2).
- Tension Top Tether belt (4). Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 105). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
Rear seats

Weight category	Left/right rear seat	Centre rear seat[1]
		1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U, L
	U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Front passenger seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat
• If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 68). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 42).

Front passenger seat

Weight category	Front passenger front airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1, 2]
	1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L

Weight category	Front passenger front airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1, 2]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L
	X Not suitable for children in this weight category. UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (⟶ page 63).

☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems of weight category II or III there may be limitations for the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 63)
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 65).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 67)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 68).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger front airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (⟶ page 40).

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 42).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger front airbag is enabled. The front passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (⟶ page 63).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position.

▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.

▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

▶ Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt

outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

- If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.

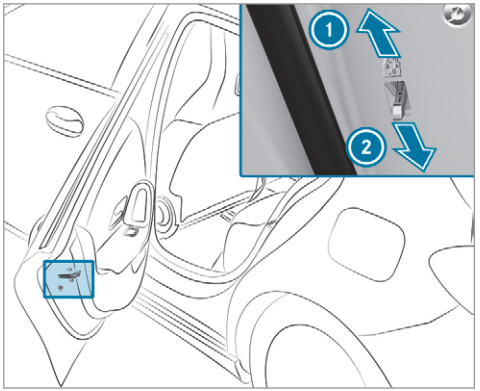
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

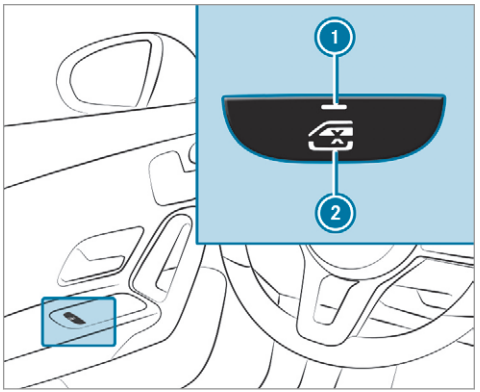
There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



▶ Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- with indicator lamp 1 lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- with indicator lamp (1) off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Notes on pets in the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

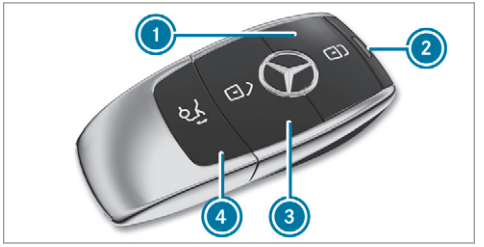
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1 Locks
2 Battery check lamp
3 Unlocks
4 Opens/closes the tailgate

ⓘ The key may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

The indicator lamp in the door trim on the driver's side flashes when the vehicle is locked from outside. The indicator lamp goes out if the vehicle is locked from inside or while the vehicle is in motion.

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If battery check lamp (2) does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Changing the key battery (→ page 74).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Acoustic lock.

ⓘ **Please note:**

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.



▶ **To activate:** press button (1) for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button (1) again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the key is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- central unlocking
- unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

- **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- pressing the [🔓] button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

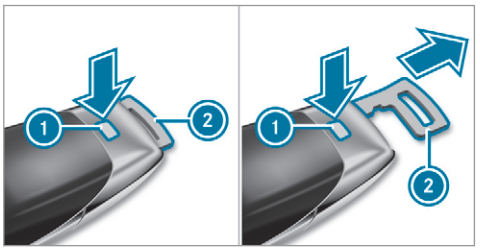
Deactivating the key functions

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

- **To deactivate:** press the [🔒] button on the key twice in quick succession.
  The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
- **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (⟶ page 168).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release button ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

- Press release button ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.
- **To insert:** press release button ①.
- Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



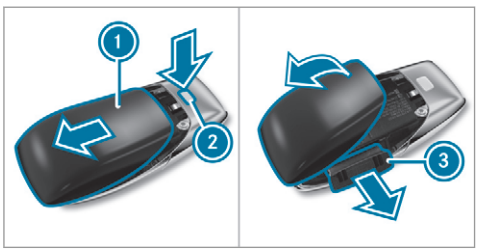
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 74).



▶ Press release button 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.

▶ Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.

▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

▶ Push in battery compartment 3.

▶ Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (⟶ page 74). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 74). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

▶ Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.

▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

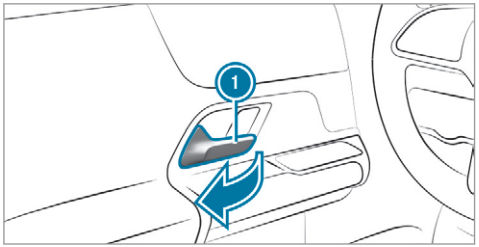
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (⟶ page 99).

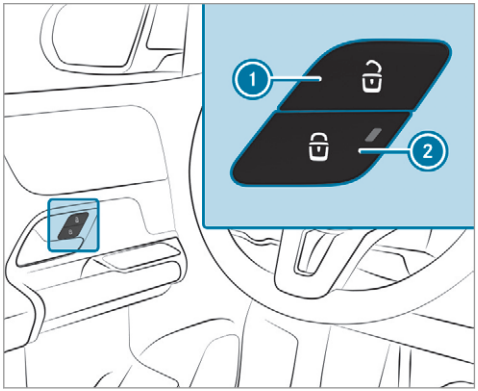
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (⟶ page 76).



▶ Pull door handle ①.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
The indicator lamp lights up.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone must be sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.

Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

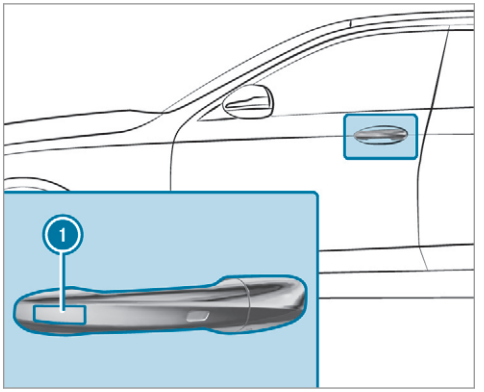
ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the range of functions.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated.

▶ Pull the door handle.
The NFC aerial is activated.



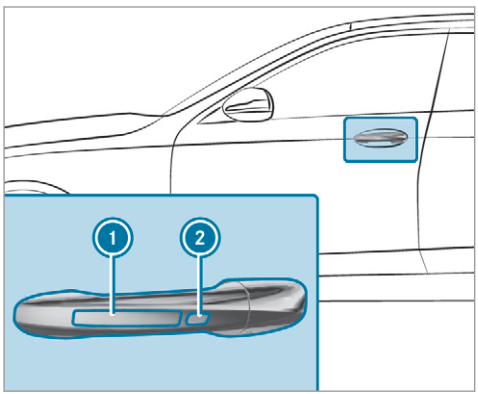
▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial (1) is located with the part of the Digital Vehicle Key where the NFC aerial is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

If you lose your Digital Vehicle Key, deactivate the "Digital Vehicle Key" service in Mercedes me connect via http://www.mercedes.me.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing procedure is complete.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (⟶ page 90).

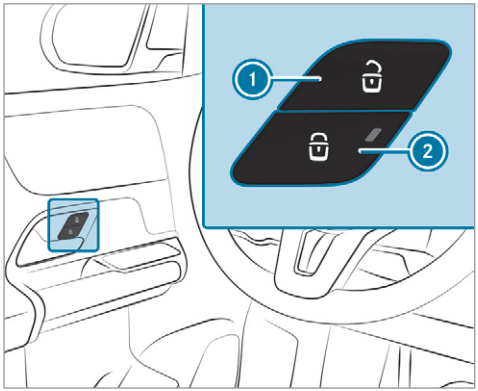
If you open the tailgate from outside it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes: • The key functions have been deactivated (⟶ page 74). • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Activate the key functions (⟶ page 74). ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (⟶ page 74). ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (⟶ page 74). ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

When the vehicle is locked automatically, the indicator lamp in button (2) lights up.

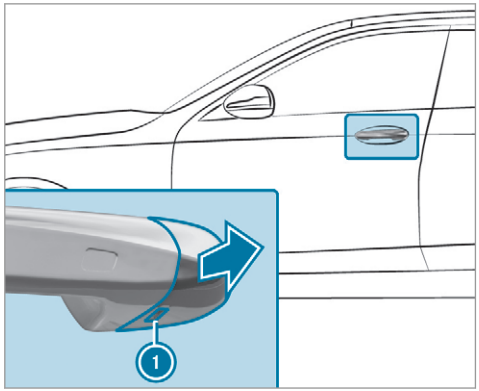
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on the dynamometer.

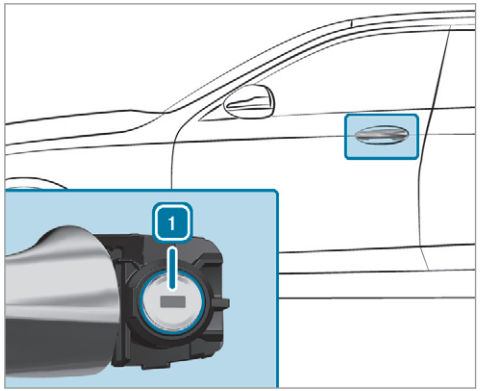
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.

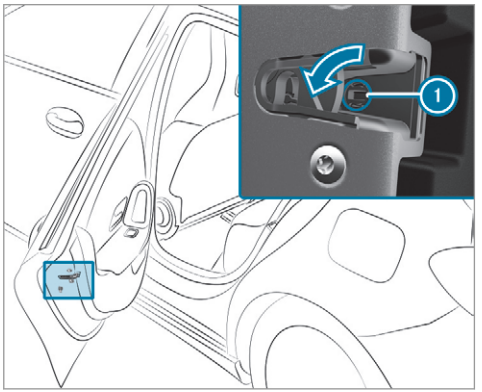


- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening (1) in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Locking the front passenger door and rear doors with the emergency key



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from outside.

Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

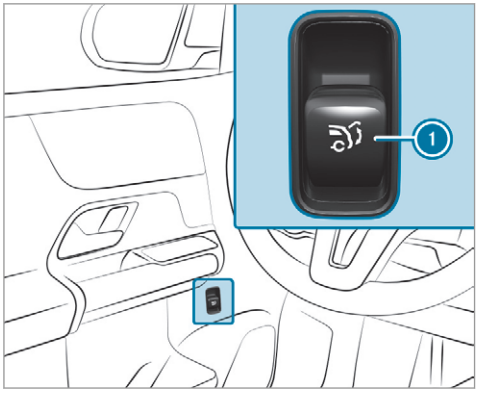
NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

To open the tailgate, the following options are available:

- Pull the tailgate handle.



- Pull remote operating switch (1) for the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 85).

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate:

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.
- With the tailgate stopped in an intermediate position, pull the tailgate upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

The tailgate is equipped with an automatic obstacle detection function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when opening automatically, this process is stopped. The automatic obstacle detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

- ▶ Pull the tailgate down with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

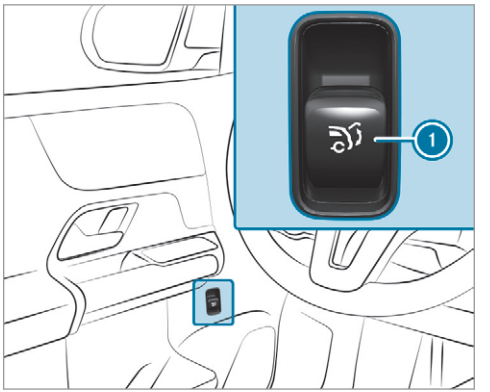
Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key.
- press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

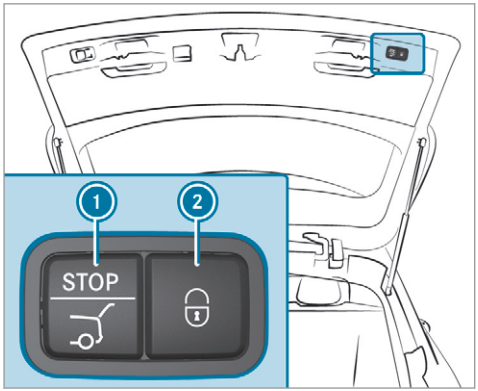
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement with your foot below the rear bumper.

To close the tailgate, the following options are available:

- ▶ Pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 85).
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** press and hold the button on the key (with the key in the vicinity of the vehicle).



- ▶ Press remote operating switch (1) for the tailgate.



- Press closing button (1) on the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** press locking button (2) on the tailgate.
  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate
The tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically closing, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when you are closing the tailgate.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

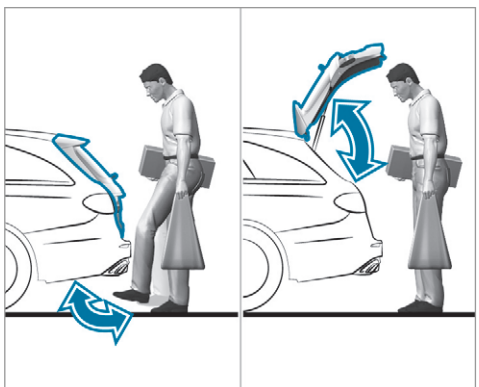
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key, or
- press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate, or
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 82) and closing (→ page 83) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

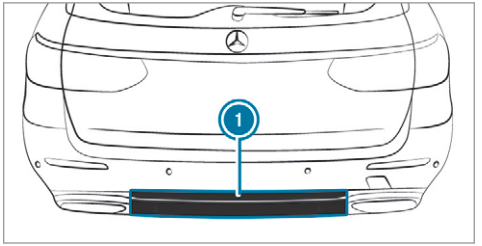
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The area around the sensor is dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- If a person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- If clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- If a protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- If the protective mat is not secured correctly.
- When working on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the key functions (⟶ page 74) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range to approximately 20 cm before the end position.

▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

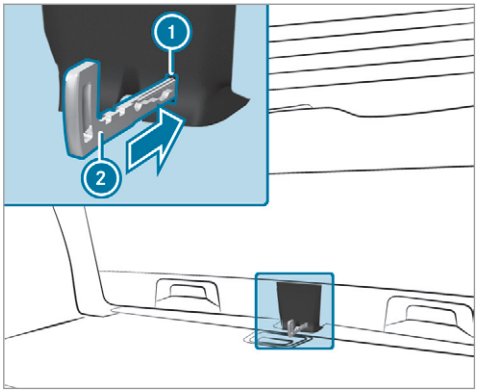
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards.

▶ Remove the load compartment cover (⟶ page 118).



▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in.
The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

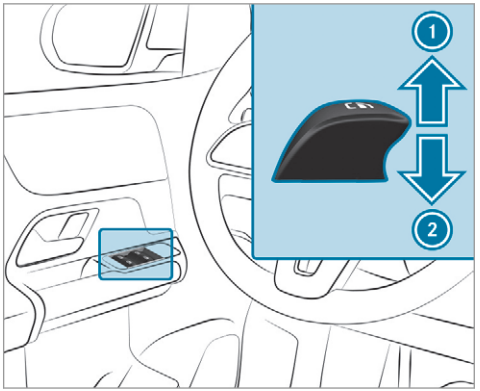
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the override feature for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

The side windows are closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows are closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the side windows are closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are blocked during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows is then deactivated.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

▶ **To close the roller sunblinds:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 79).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window is blocked, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed, and hold the switch for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery indicator lamp and replace if necessary (⟶ page 74).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment while opening and closing the roller sunblinds

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.
- ▶ Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! **NOTE** Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

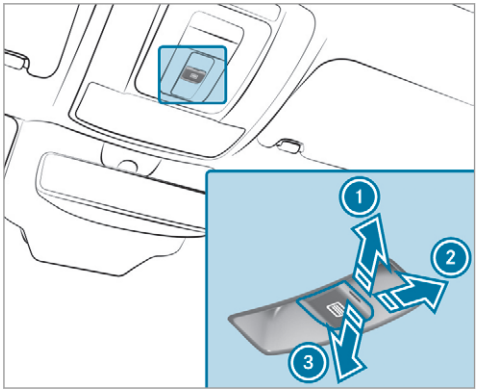
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Important points to remember when a roof rack is fitted

When a roof rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



1 Raising
2 Opening
3 Closing/lowering

Use the button to operate the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.
- The roller sunblind can be operated only when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.
- Check whether the panorama sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an object is obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of entrapment even with the reversing feature active

The reverse function does not react in particular:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an object is obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

The sliding sunroof is automatically closed when the vehicle has been switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof then rises at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is blocked during an automatic closing procedure, the roof is opened slightly again. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows is then deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

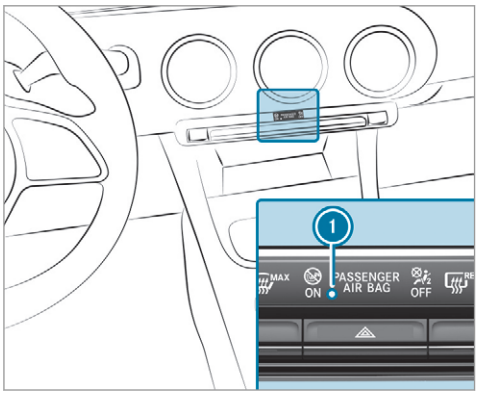
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 98)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 98)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 168)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (⟶ page 414).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the , or button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 168)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the tailgate

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [🔓] or [🚨] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 168)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle (→ page 196).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ›› Settings

›› Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

▶ Prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

ⓘ If quick access is unavailable, select the Vehicle submenu in the Settings main menu to prime or deactivate tow-away protection.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [🔓] or [🚨] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 168)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open
- when the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings
›› Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

▶ Prime or deactivate Interior motion sensor.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

ⓘ If quick access is unavailable, select the Vehicle menu under Settings to prime or deactivate interior protection.

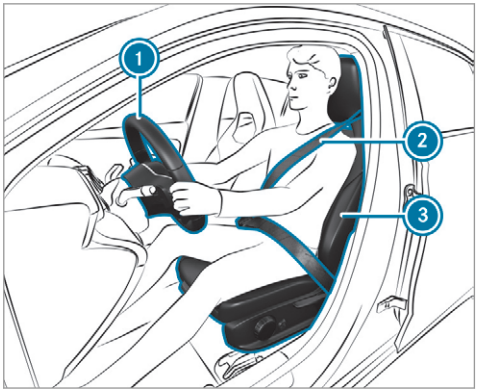
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

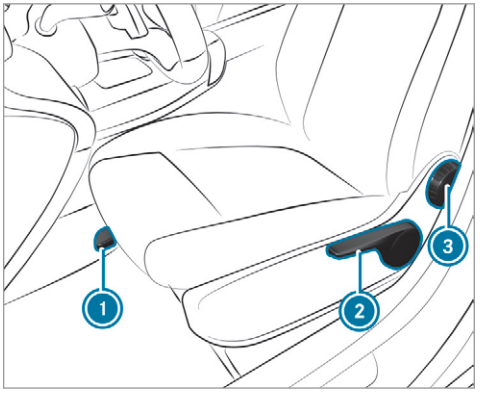
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

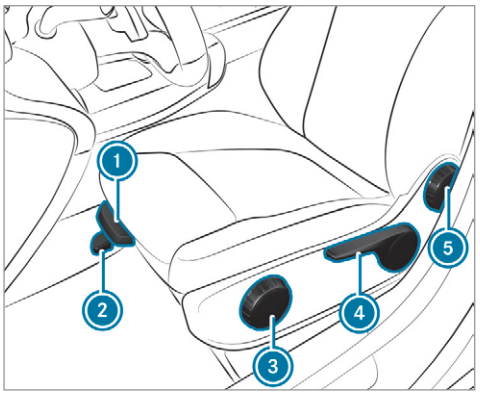
- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.



- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (1) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged in position.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (2) until the desired position has been reached.

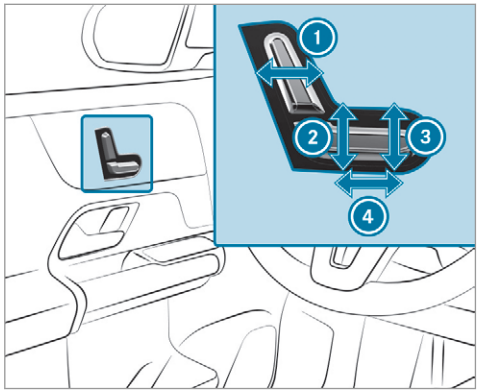
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)



- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift the lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift the lever (2) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged in position.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn the handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull the lever (4) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn the handwheel (5) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

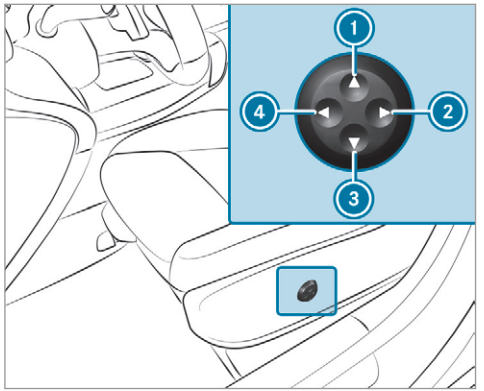
Adjusting the front seat electrically



(1) Seat backrest inclination
(2) Seat height
(3) Seat cushion inclination
(4) Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 112).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Raise
2 Soften
3 Lower
4 Harden

▶ Using buttons 1 to 4, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

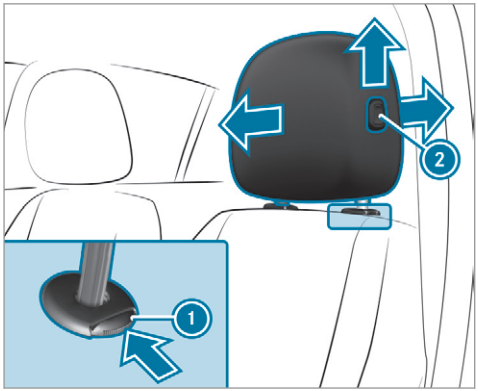
There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

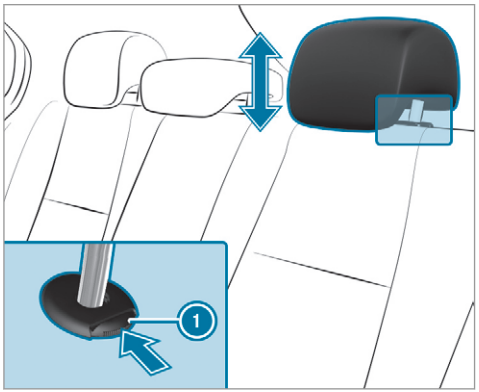
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forwards:** press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (2) and push the head restraint backwards.

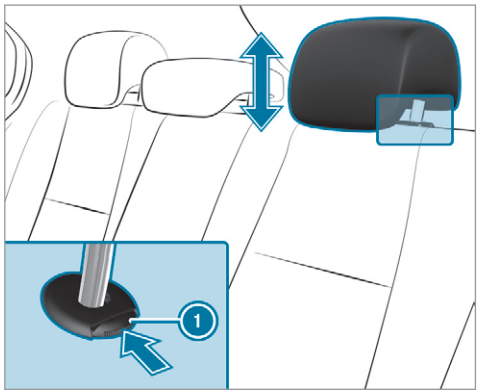
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removal



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (⟶ page 116).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Select the settings ☼ for the desired seat.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushion for the required seat.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

- a) Tap the warning message on the media display.

or

- b) Press a memory position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Requirements for adjusting the driver's seat position to body size:

- Automatic seat adjustment is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ▸▸ Auto. seat adjustment

Switching automatic seat adjustment on/off

When the active user profile is changed while the vehicle is stationary, the driver's seat, outside mirror and seat contour will automatically be adapted to the driver.

- Select On or Off.

ⓘ This setting is available only for individual user profiles. For the guest profile, automatic seat adjustment cannot be switched on or off. Further information about user profiles (→ page 306).

Adjusting the driver's seat position to body size

The vehicle will calculate a suitable driver's seat position on the basis of the driver's body size and set this directly.

- Select Seat positioning.
- **To set the unit of measurement: select** cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start positioning.
  The driver's seat position will be adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ If the driver's seat position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be changed manually at any time via the control buttons.

The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the control switches.

ⓘ You can also make these settings via the Mercedes me portal for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronising user profiles (→ page 308).

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select a seat.
- Select Wave Massage or Pulsating Massage.
  The selected programme will start.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on or off.

Resetting seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

- Select Reset.
- Select ↺ for the required seat.
  The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heater on and off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heater may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

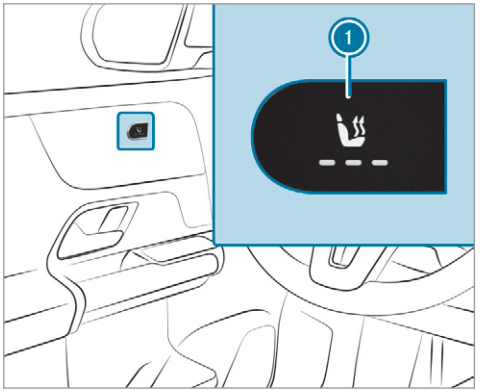
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on



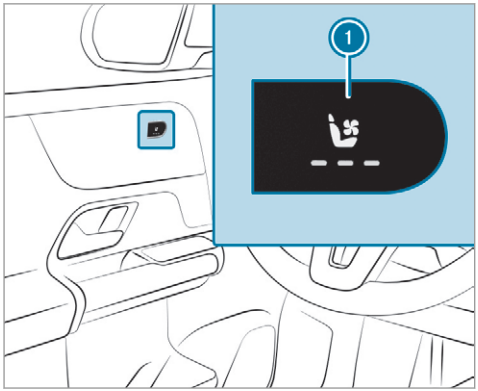
- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.
- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heater is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heater automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater switches off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on



- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

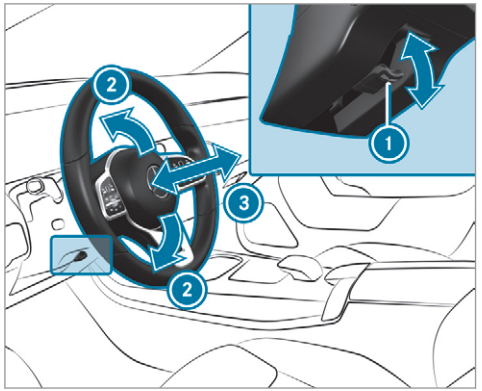
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

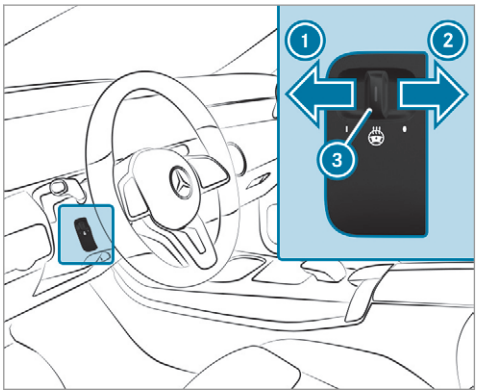


- ▶ Push release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.
- ▶ Push release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
  The steering column is locked.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Push the switch to position (1) or (2).
  If indicator lamp (3) lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater switches off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure

that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch. The adjustment process is stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position buttons.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move backwards and the backrest will be moved to a steeper position when:

- you switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ⓘ The driver's seat will move backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position. The seat backrest will move forwards only if it is not already in the frontmost position.

The driver's seat will move back to the last drive position when:

- you switch the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position will be stored when:

- you switch the ignition off
- you call up the seat settings via the memory function
- you save the seat setting using the memory function

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- Automatic seat adjustment has been activated (⟶ page 106).

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ If you use an individual user profile and have set your body size, this information is carried over for the easy entry and exit feature. This causes the driver's seat to automatically move into the correct position. Further information about automatic seat positioning (⟶ page 106).

Operating the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a memory position switch or seat adjustment switch immediately.

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

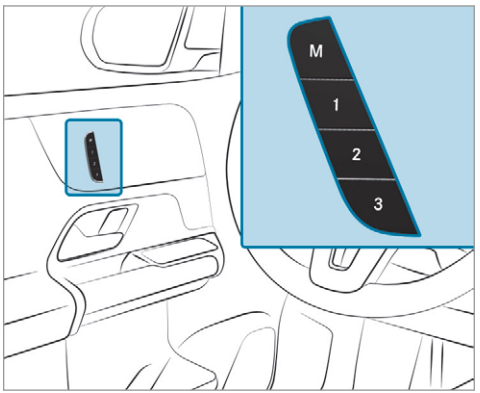
The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display



- Set the seat, the seat contour, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.
- Press memory button M together with one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
- **To call up:** press and briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
  After releasing the button, the front seat, head-up display, outside mirrors and seat contour are moved into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury from inadequate stowage of objects

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants.

In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed around in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close all sealable stowage spaces before you start your journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

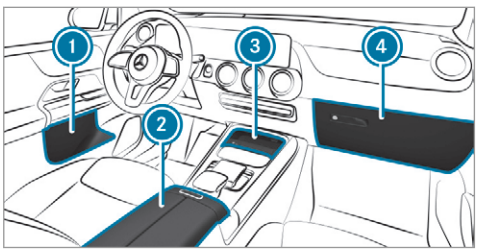
The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

  Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 506).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always use the partition net when transporting objects in the load compartment.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

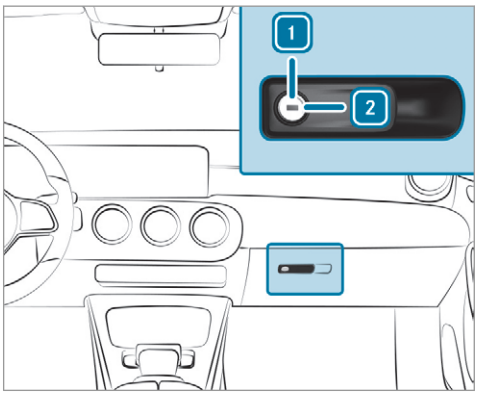
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



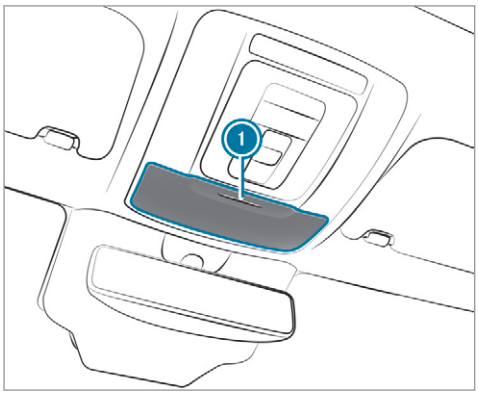
1. Stowage compartment in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB connection and charging module for wireless charging of a mobile phone (not available in all countries)
4. Glove compartment

Locking and unlocking the glove box



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or anti-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Opening the spectacles compartment



- Press button 1.

Expanding the load compartment by folding the front-passenger seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

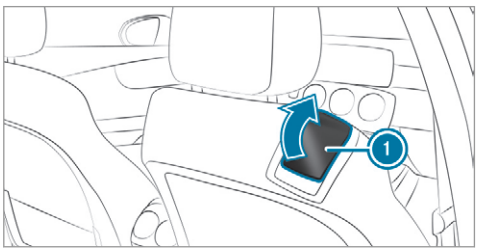
Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of injury due to seat backrest folded forwards

If the front-passenger seat backrest is folded forwards, persons in the rear compartment could collide with parts of the seat adjustment mechanism, particularly in the event of an accident, sudden braking or an abrupt change of direction.

- If there is a passenger in the vehicle and the front-passenger seat backrest is folded forwards, the passenger must sit on the rear seat behind the driver.

The backrest of the front-passenger seat can be folded forwards to increase the luggage compartment capacity.



- **Folding forwards:** Pull the release handle 1 and fold the seat backrest fully forwards onto the sitting surface until it engages.
- **Folding back:** Pull the release handle 1 and pivot the seat backrest backwards until it engages.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

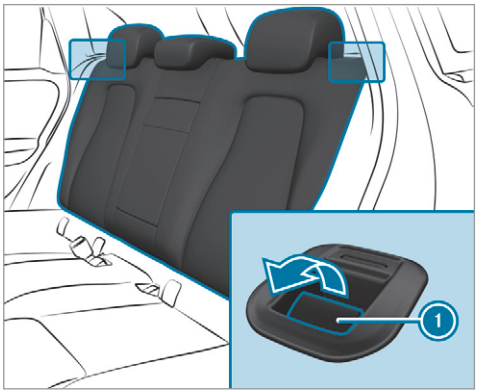
▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, the lock verification indicator will be red.

Requirements:

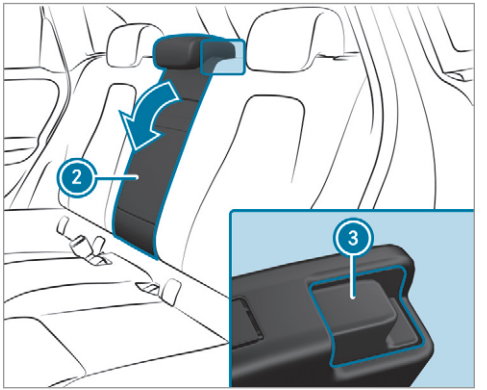
- The centre seat backrest has been unlocked.

The centre and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards.



▶ **Left and right seat backrests:** if necessary, fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 105).

▶ Pull the release lever ①.



Ensure that the centre seat backrest is not locked.

▶ **Centre seat backrest:** pull the release catch ③ of the seat backrest ② forwards.

- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

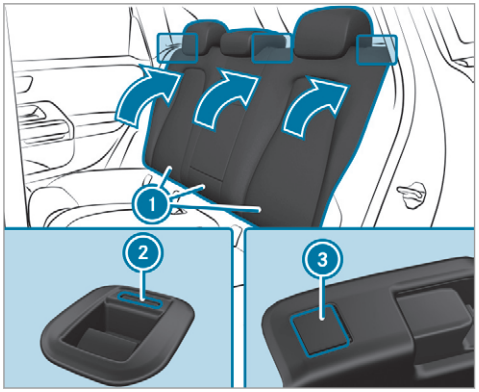
Folding the rear seat backrest back

NOTE Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



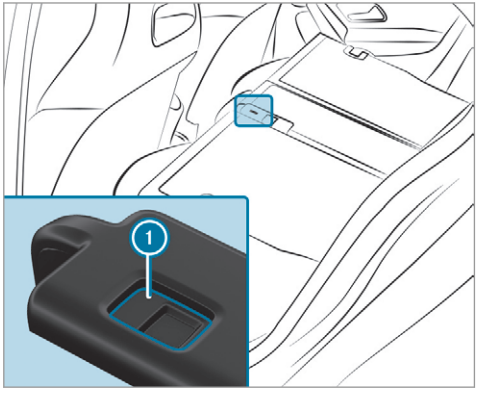
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.
  Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest

Requirements:

- The left and centre seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

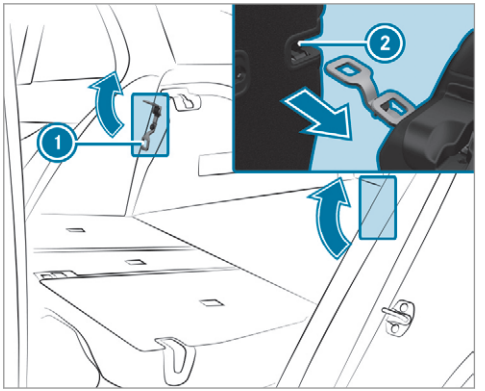
You can lock the centre seat backrest. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the centre and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock:** slide catch (1) upwards.
  The release catch of the centre seat backrest will be locked.
- **To unlock:** slide catch (1) downwards.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)

To enlarge the load compartment, you can adjust the seat backrests so that they are ten degrees steeper (cargo position).



- Fold the seat backrest forwards (⟶ page 116).
- Move bracket (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Push seat backrest (2) back to bracket (1) until the backrest engages.

Load compartment cover

Fitting and removing the load compartment cover

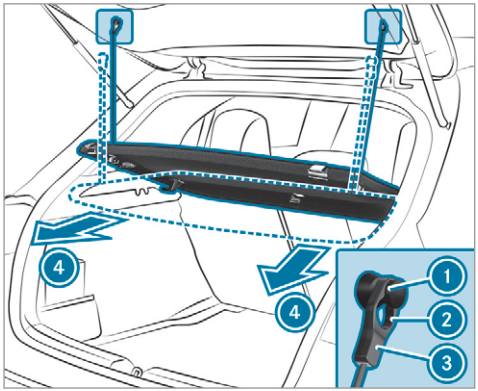
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

On its own, the load compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

Do not load the load compartment cover with more than 2.5 kg.



- **To remove:** pull hanger (3) on the tailgate upwards out of eyelet (1) and unhook it.
- Swivel the load compartment cover downwards and pull it out in the direction of arrow (4).
- **To install:** place the load compartment cover onto the guide rails on the left and right.
- Push the load compartment cover forwards evenly with both hands until it engages.
- Swivel the load compartment cover upwards and hook hanger (3) through eyelet (2).
- Then pull hanger (3) downwards into eyelet (1) until it engages.

Attaching/removing the partition net

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

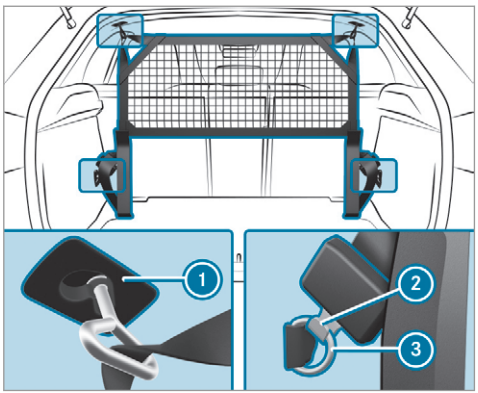
On its own, the partition net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

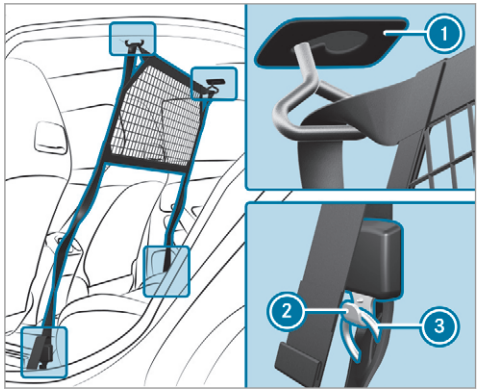
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the partition net.

For safety reasons, always use a partition net when transporting a load.

Damaged partition nets can no longer fulfil their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

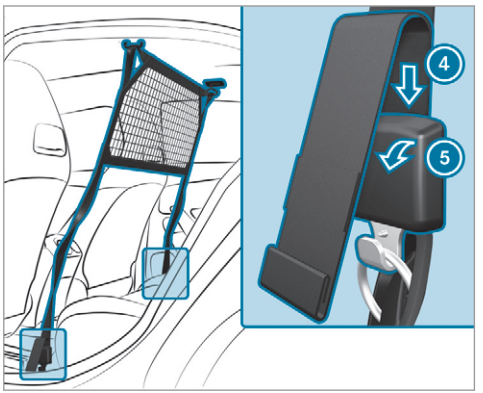


Partition net without load compartment enlargement



Partition net with load compartment enlargement

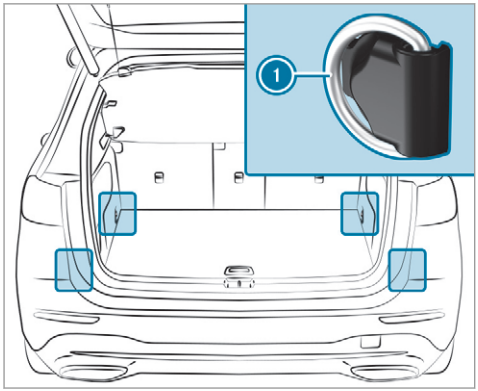
- **To attach:** Attach the partition net to the brackets (1) on the left and right of the roof lining.
- Without load compartment enlargement: attach the hooks (2) to the tie-down eyes (3) on the left and right in such a way that the hooks (2) point backwards.
- With load compartment enlargement: attach the hooks (2) to the tie-down eyes (3) on the left and right in such a way that the hooks (2) point to the door.
- Pull at the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partition net is tight.



- **To remove:** turn the buckle of the tie-down strap in the direction of arrow (5).
- Slide the loose end of the tie-down strap into the buckle in the direction of arrow (4) until the tie-down straps are loose.
- Remove the hooks (2) from the tie-down eyes (3) on the left and right.
- Remove the partition net from the holders (1) on the roof lining on the left and right.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 113).



1 Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

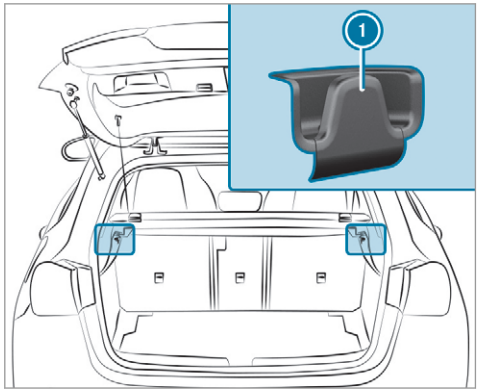
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 113).

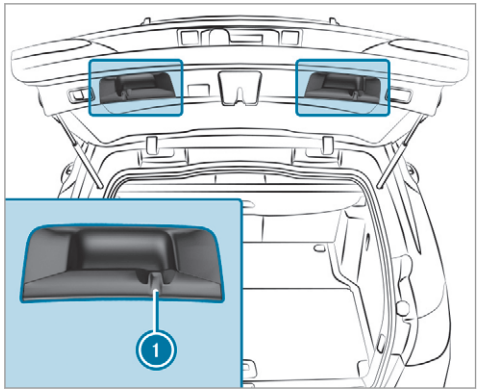
The bag hooks can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use them to secure a load.



1 Bag hook

Overview of coat hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 113).



① Coat hook

Coat hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Only use the coat hooks for light objects, e.g. jackets.

Hooking the luggage net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from inadequate stowage of objects

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed around in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close all sealable stowage spaces before you start your journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

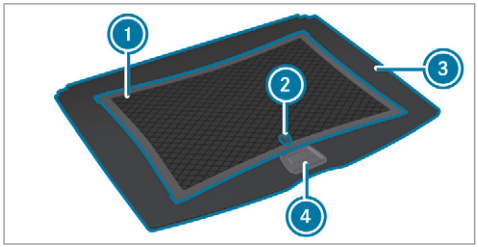
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

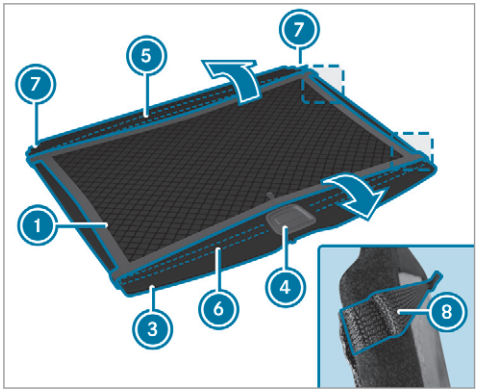
If you drive when the load compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

- Lift the load compartment floor upwards using the handle, remove it from the load compartment and put it down on a clean surface (⟶ page 123).



▶ Align the luggage net (1) on the load compartment floor (3) so that the strap (2) is positioned at the handle (4) and points upwards.



▶ Pull the rubber sections (5) and (6), over the load compartment floor (3) as shown.

▶ Align the luggage net (1) so that
- the rubber section (5) runs underneath the recesses (7) and the beads (8) on the left and right are placed on the lower edge of the load compartment floor (3).
- the rubber section (6) runs above the handle (4) and the beads (8) on the left and right are placed on the lower edge of the load compartment floor (3).

ⓘ Ensure that the luggage net does not block the locking mechanism of the load compartment floor.

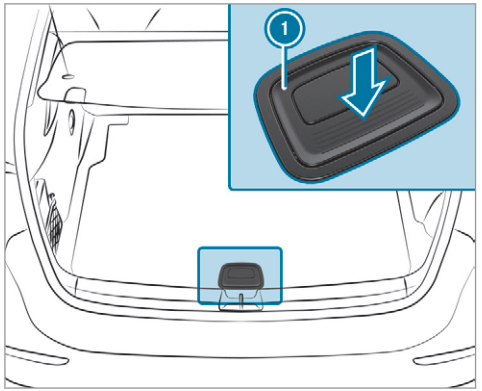
▶ Close the luggage compartment floor (⟶ page 123).

Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive when the load compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

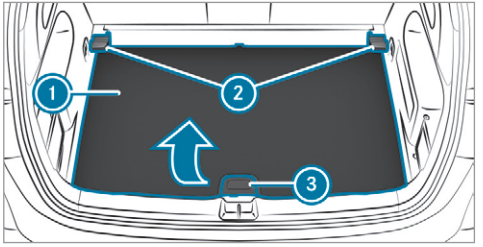
▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.



- **To open:** pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the load compartment floor upwards using handle (1).
- **To close:** fold the load compartment floor downwards and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

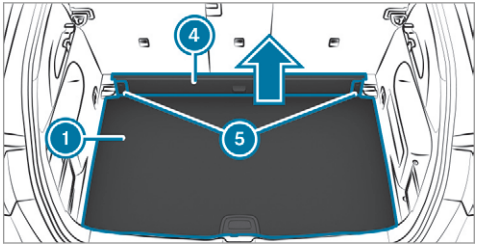
Adjustable load compartment floor

The load compartment can be made larger or smaller depending on requirements. To this end, you can lock the load compartment floor at two different heights. The higher position provides a flat surface when the rear seat backrests are folded forward. Furthermore, you can remove a bracket at the rear to create additional space lengthways.



Load compartment floor (example in the lower position)

- **Adjusting the height:** Lift the load compartment floor (1) only slightly using the handle (3) and pull it towards you.
- Insert the load compartment floor (1) into the rear fixtures (2).
- Fold the load compartment floor (1) downwards.



- **Adjusting the length:** Fold the seat backrests in the rear forward slightly.
- Make sure that the load compartment floor (1) is engaged in the lower position.
- Press a release catch (5) and remove the bracket (4) upwards.

NOTE Damage to the load compartment floor

If the load compartment floor is loaded in the upper position and the bracket has been removed, the load compartment floor may be damaged.

- Make sure that the load compartment floor is not loaded in the upper position when the bracket has been removed.

Attaching a roof rack

WARNING Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

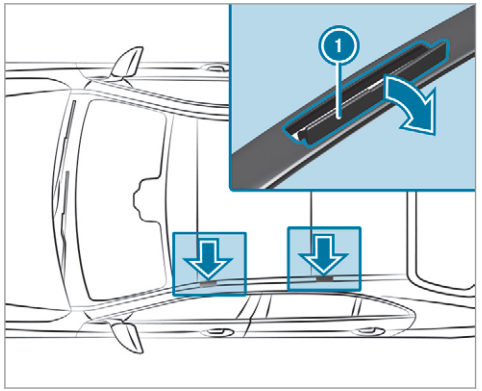
- Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted:
  - the sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
  - the tailgate can be opened completely.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE Damage to the panoramic sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The panoramic sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

- Do not open the panoramic sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panoramic sliding sunroof.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Carefully fold the covers (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under the covers (1).
- Comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Secure the load on the roof rack.

Cup holders

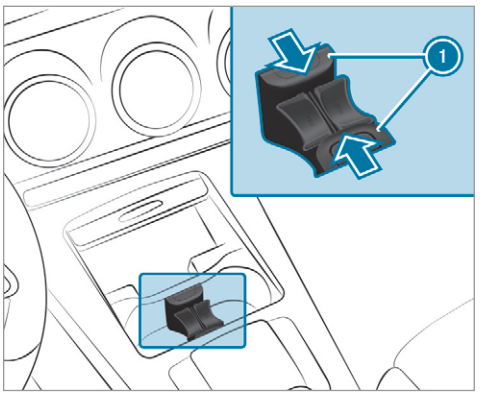
Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console (automatic transmission)

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

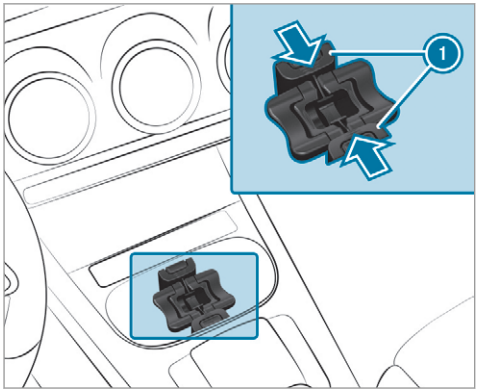
The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



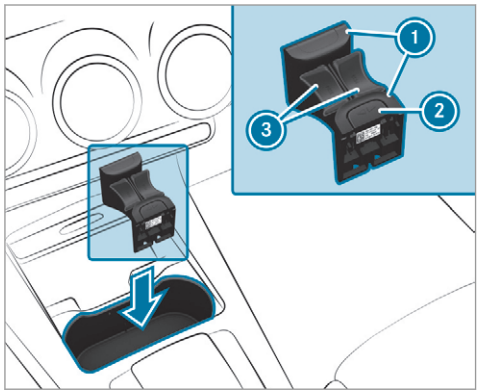
Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover



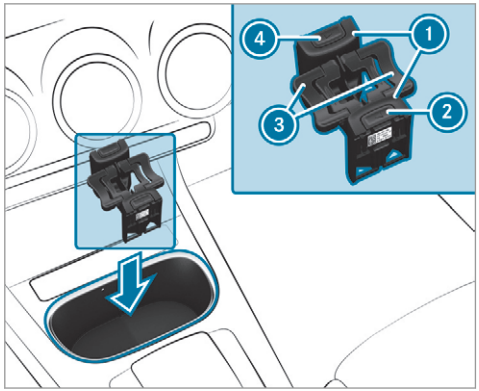
Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- **To remove:** slide snap-in brackets (1) of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- Move the cup holder upwards out of the stowage compartment.

ⓘ The cup holder and the rubber mat beneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- **To fit:** if necessary, open the stowage compartment cover and insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the imprint to the vehicle interior.
- Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.

- Slide snap-in brackets (1) outwards until they engage.
- **Cup holder in the stowage compartment with cover:** press button (2).

or

- **Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover:** press button (2) and/or (4). The wings (3) fold upwards.

ⓘ The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

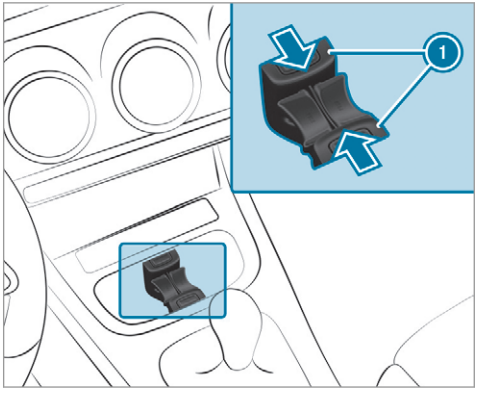
Fitting the cup holder in and removing it from the centre console (manual transmission)

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

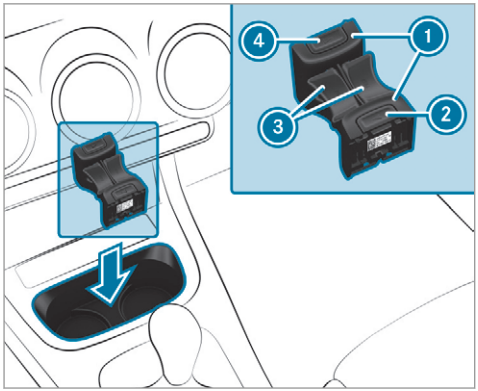
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide snap-in brackets (1) of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- Move the cup holder upwards out of the stowage compartment.

ⓘ The cup holder and the rubber mat beneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



- **To fit:** insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the label facing the vehicle interior.
- Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.
- Slide snap-in brackets (1) outwards until they engage.
- Press button (2) and/or (4). The wings (3) will fold upwards.

ⓘ The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

! NOTE Damage to the rear seat armrest

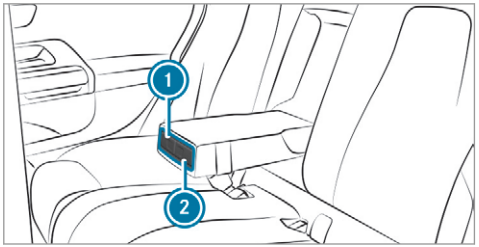
When folded out, the rear seat armrest can be damaged by the weight of your body.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

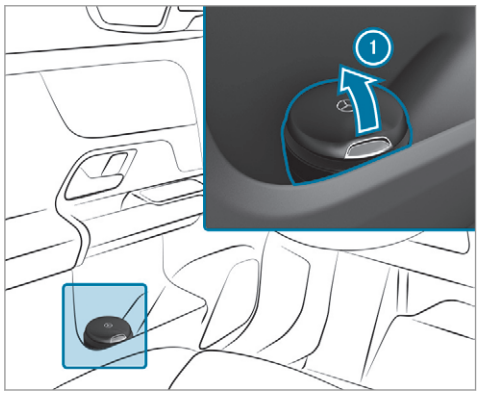
- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- **To open:** press cup holder (1) or (2). Cup holder (1) or (2) extends automatically.
- **To close:** push cup holder (1) or (2) back until it engages.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray



- **While driving:** place the closed ashtray in the front door stowage compartment while driving.
- Check that it is secure.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 113).
- **To open:** fold lid (1) upwards.

ⓘ Twist the top part of the ashtray to remove it for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water, or for emptying.

Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

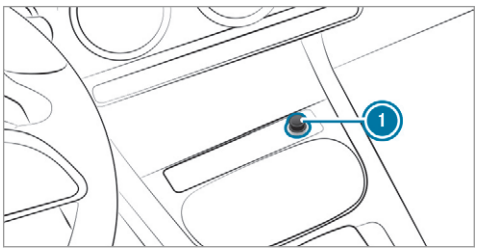
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

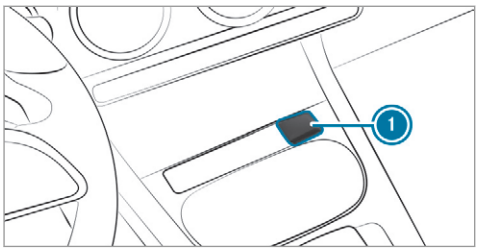


- Press in cigarette lighter (1). The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:
- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



- ▶ Lift up socket cap (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

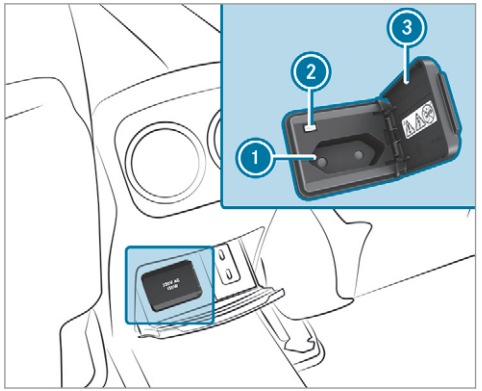
- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock:
- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:
- Devices are equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.

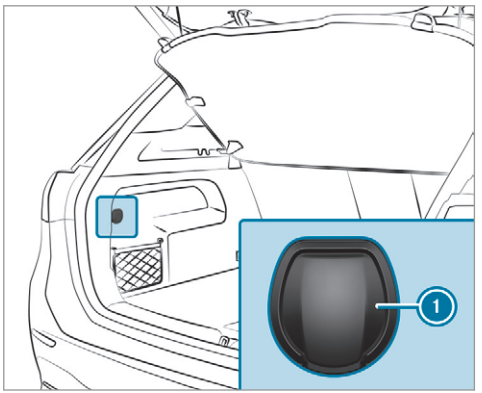


- Open flap (3).
- Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket (1).
  When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

Using the 12 V socket in the load compartment

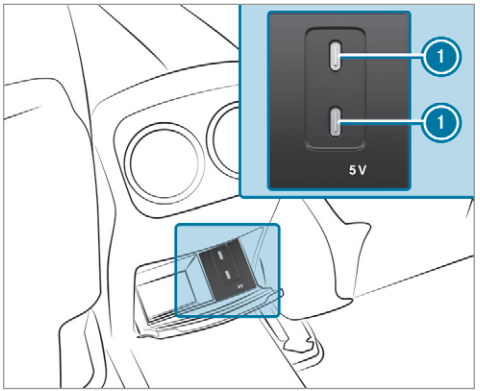
Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



- Lift up cap (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

USB port in the rear



If the ignition is switched on you can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports (1) using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- ▶ Do not place additional objects, especially those mode of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.

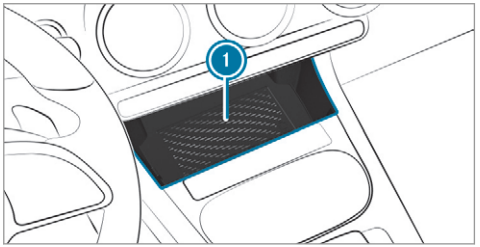
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are excluded.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging. You can find a list of compatible mobile phones at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



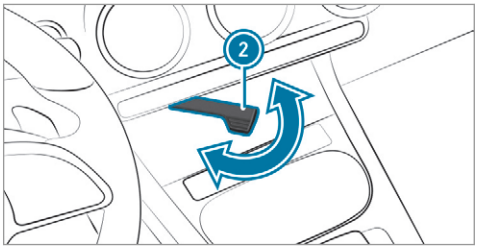
▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of the marked surface on mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the media display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Stowage compartment without cover

Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



▶ **To secure the mobile phone:** swing lever (2) out.

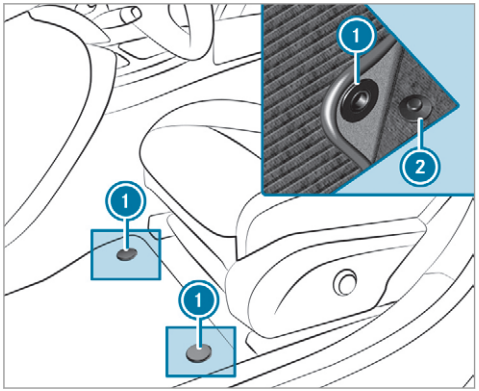
Fitting/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To install:** slide the seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press the studs (1) onto the holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

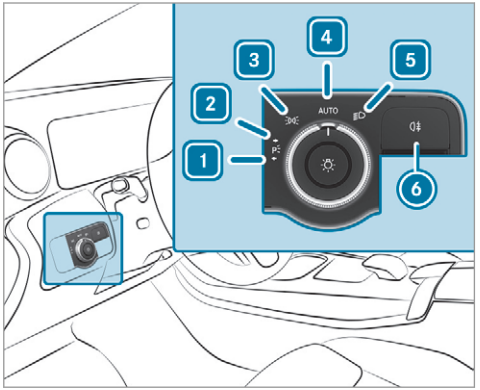
It is not necessary to change the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⟵P≡ Left parking light
2 P≡⟶ Right parking light
3 ≡D Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 0≡ Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights ≡D is deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp ≡D.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right P≡⟶ or left ⟵P≡ parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (⟶ page 144).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

Requirements:

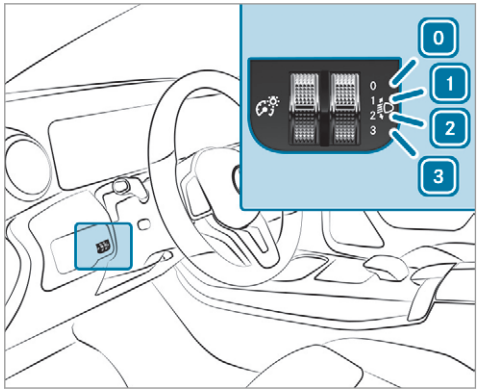
- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)

The headlamp range adjuster allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps in relation to the vehicle's load condition.



0 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied

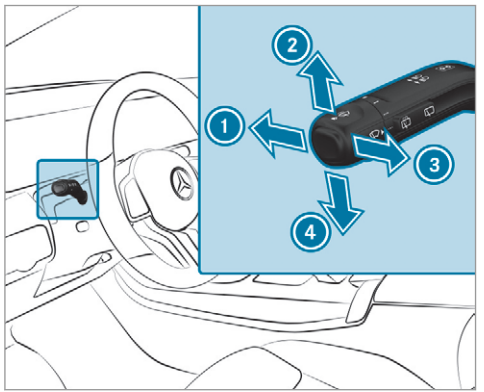
1 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied

2 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, load compartment laden

3 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised

- Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the position that corresponds to the load condition of your vehicle.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal indicator, right
3 Headlamp flasher
4 Turn signal indicator, left

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].
- **To switch off:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull in the direction of arrow 3.

Headlamp flasher

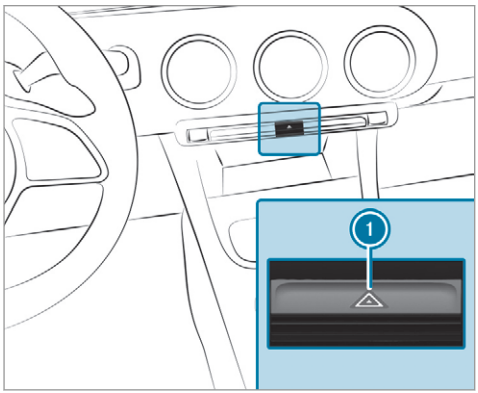
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal indicators

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal indicator will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated immediately beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button 1.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using button 1.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Intelligent Light System function

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

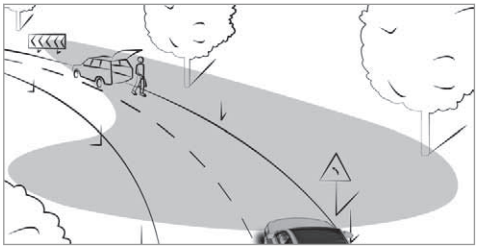
The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 139)
- Cornering light (→ page 140)
- Motorway mode (→ page 140)
- City lighting (→ page 140)

System limitations

- The system is active only when it is dark.

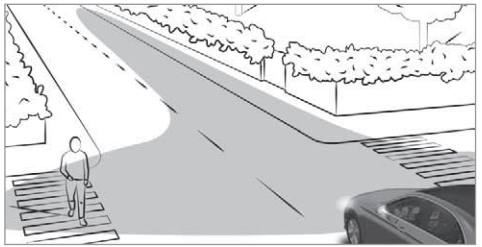
Active headlamps function



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during travel.

The functions are active when the high beam is switched on.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

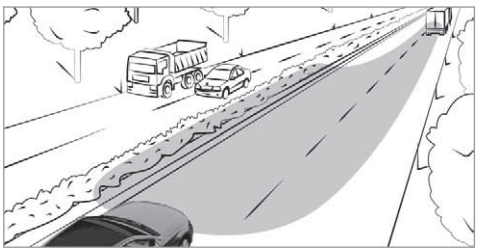
The function is active:

- at speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the intersection.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function is not active:

- at speeds below 80 km/h.

Function of city lighting

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides within built-up areas using a broader distribution of light.

The function is active:

- at low speeds
- in illuminated parts of built-up areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on or off

Requirement:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Intell. Light System

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

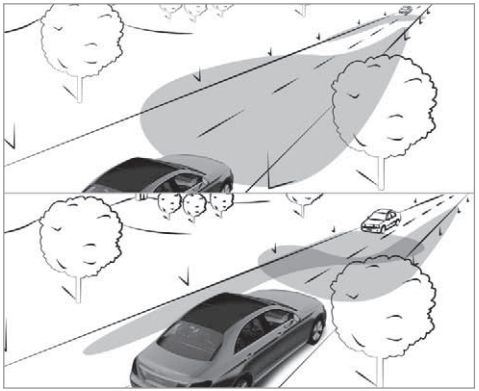
▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam switches off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h.
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

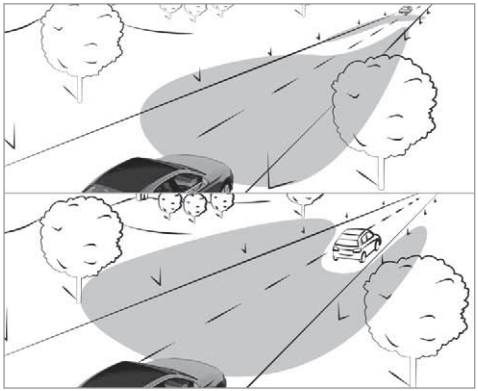
- Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The high beam will switch off automatically.
- The partial high beam will switch off automatically.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Ext. light. del. shut-off

The exterior lighting is activated for the configured time when the vehicle is parked.

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Switching the surround lighting on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Surround lighting

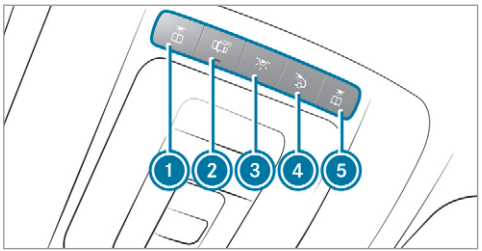
When Surround lighting is active, the exterior lighting lights up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

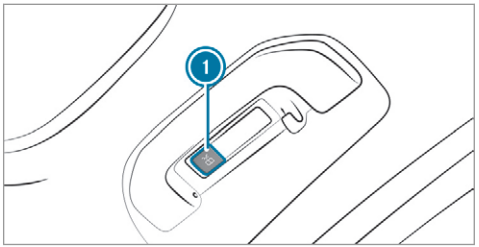
Front overhead control panel



① Front left reading lamp
② Automatic interior lighting control
③ Front interior lighting
④ Rear interior lighting
⑤ Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① – ⑤ accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



① Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set the required colour.

ⓘ There are 64 colours available.

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Brightness.

Adjust the brightness.

Activating the brightness for zones

- Select Brightness.
- Select Brightness zones.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  The EMPHASIS, AMBIENT and VENTS zones can be set separately.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

- Select Colour.
- Select Multi-colour.
  There are ten preset colour combinations available.
- Select a colour combination.

Activating multi-coloured animation

- Select Colour.
- Select Multi-colour animat..
  The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating welcome lighting

- Select Colour.
- Select Welcome.
  When the vehicle is unlocked, a special ambient lighting sequence will run.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- Select Colour.
- Select Climate.
  If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on or off

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Int. light. del. shut-off

- Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.
  When this function is active, the interior lighting lights up again briefly after the vehicle has been locked.

Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Notes on changing bulbs

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plugs can become very hot during operation.

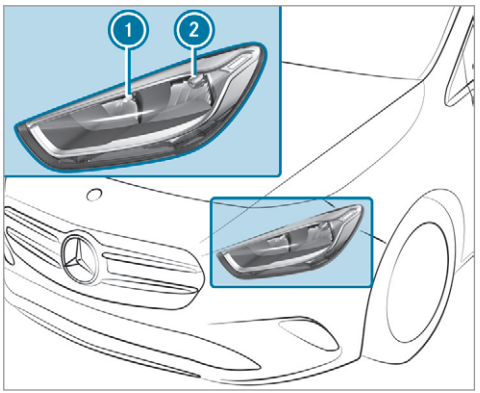
When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulb.

- Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass has been scratched. The bulb may otherwise explode.
- Do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- Protect bulbs from moisture and do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

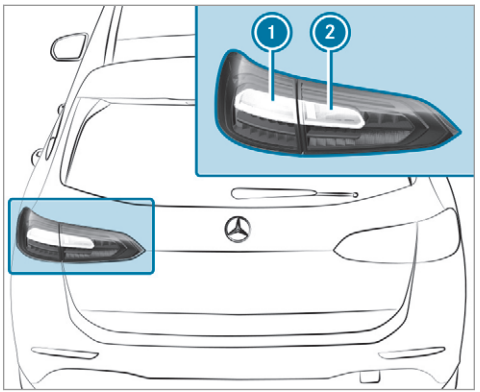
Overview of the bulbs to be changed

Halogen headlamps



1 Main beam: H7 55 W bulb
2 Dipped beam: H7 55 W bulb

Tail lamps



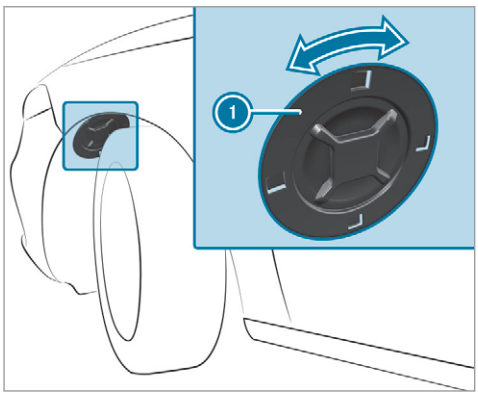
1 Turn signal indicator: PY 21 W bulb
2 Reversing light: W 16 W bulb

Changing the front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.

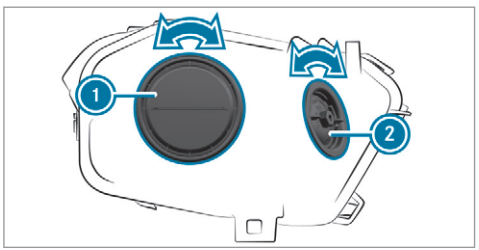


- **To remove:** turn cover (1) to the left and remove it from the wheel arch liner.
- **To install:** insert cover (1) into the wheel arch liner and turn it to the right until it engages.

Replacing bulbs in the halogen headlamp

Requirements:

- **Dipped beam:** a H7 55 W light bulb is available.
- **Highbeam:** a H7 55 W light bulb is available.



(1) Dipped beam housing cover
(2) Main beam housing cover

- Switch the lighting system off.
- Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (→ page 147).
- Turn the relevant housing cover anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket such that the entire base of the bulb is resting on the bottom of the socket.
- Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Press on the housing cover and turn it clockwise.
- Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (→ page 147).

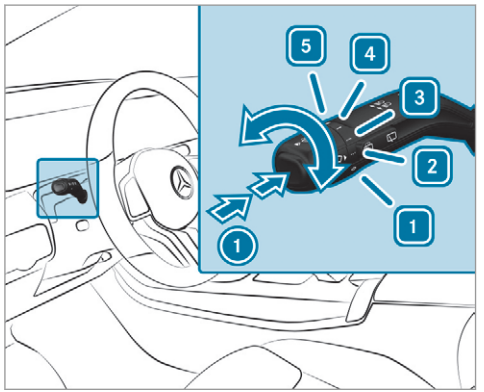
Changing the rear bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

- Due to their locations, have the bulbs for the turn signal light and reversing light changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

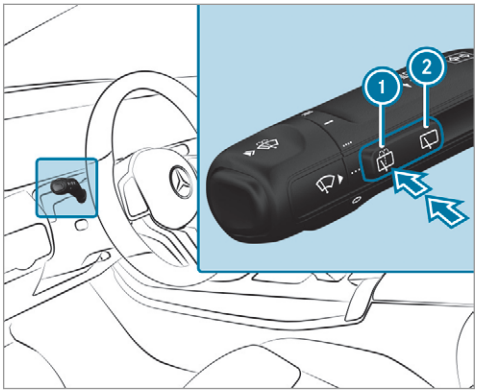
Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wipes with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Single wipe/washing
2 Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button 1 to the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.

- **Switching intermittent wiping on or off:** press button (2). The [symbol] symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

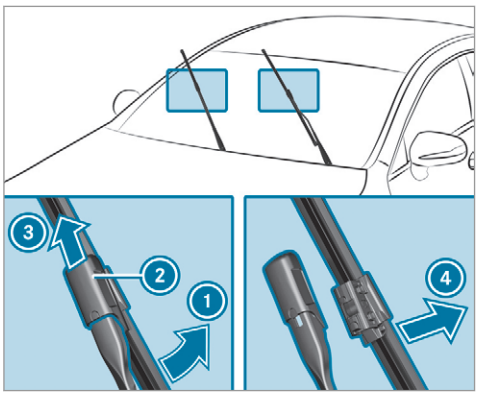
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms to the change position

- Switch the ignition on and switch off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the [button] button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 148). The wiper arms will move into the change position.

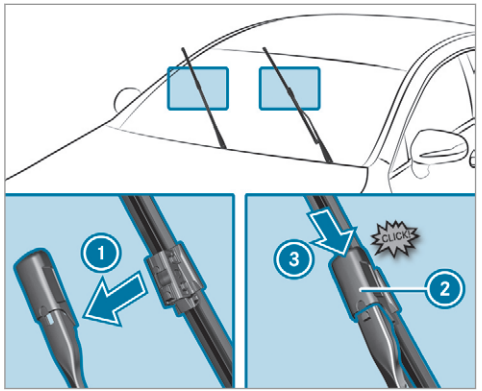
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



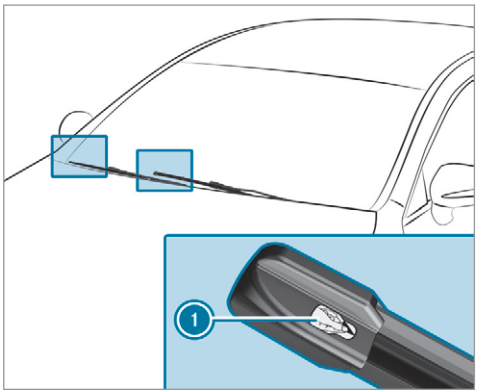
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the button on the combination switch (→ page 148). The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film ① from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

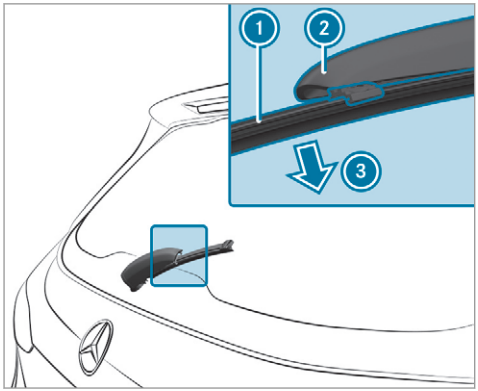
If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Changing the rear window wiper blade

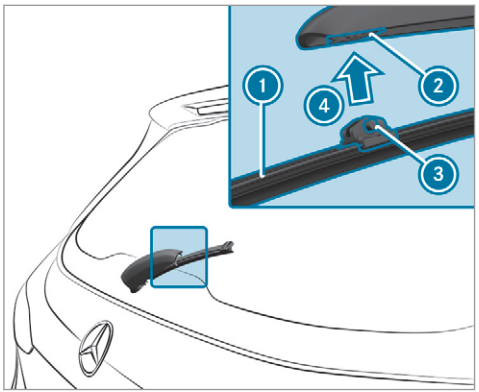
Removing the wiper blade

- Switch off the ignition.



- Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the change position.
- Unclip wiper blade (1) on wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Fitting the wiper blade



- Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Press wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in the holder (2).
- Make sure that wiper blade (1) sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the change position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

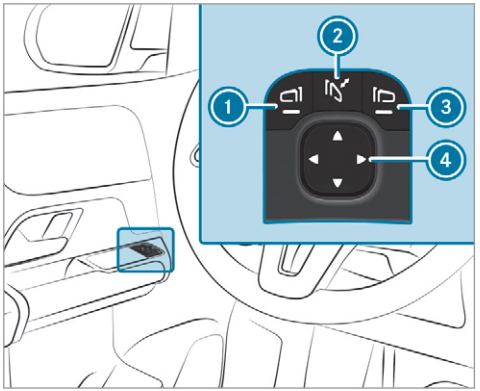
- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To set:** press button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- **To adjust:** briefly press button (2).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button (2). You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your

skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The system does not go into anti-dazzle mode in the following situations:
- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position

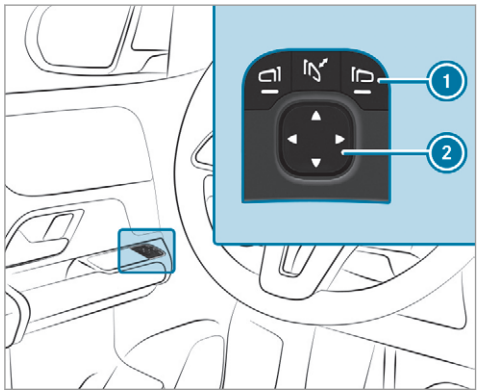
The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front-passenger side in the following situations:
- the parking position is stored (⟶ page 154)
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:
- you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- at speeds greater than 15 km/h
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Press button 1 to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 2.

Calling up

- Press button 1 to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

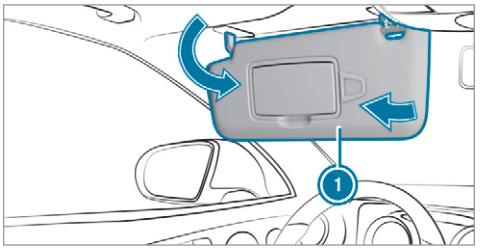
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

- Activate or deactivate Auto. fold-in mirrors.

Operating the sun visors



- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor 1 down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor 1 to the side.

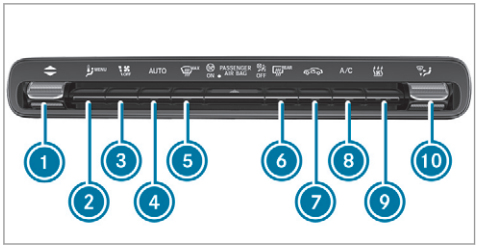
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtering function work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERMATIC control panel overview

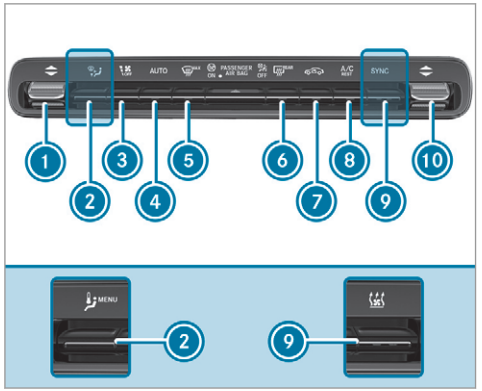
The indicator lamps in the buttons AUTO, MAX, REAR, A/C and indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. Vehicles with a stationary heater only: MENU calls up the air conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 157)
5. MAX Defrosts the windscreen
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on or off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 158)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on or off (→ page 156)
9. Vehicles with a stationary heater only: switches the stationary heater on or off (→ page 159)
10. Sets the air distribution

THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps in the buttons AUTO, MAX, REAR, A/C REST, SYNC and indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. Vehicles without a stationary heater: sets the air distribution
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: MENU calls up the air conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (⟶ page 157)
5. Defrosts the windscreen
6. Switches the rear window heater on or off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (⟶ page 158)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on or off (⟶ page 156)
   Switches residual heat on or off(⟶ page 158)
9. Vehicles without a stationary heater: SYNC switches synchronisation on or off (⟶ page 157)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on or off (⟶ page 159)
10. ▼▲ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

- Select the temperature display at the lower edge of the media display.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the button on the control panel

- Press the MENU button on the control panel.

ⓘ The button on the control panel is not available on all equipment variants. In this case, the air conditioning menu can only be called up using the multimedia system.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function using the multimedia system

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Call up the climate control menu (⟶ page 157).
- Select A/C.
  Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press the AUTO button.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or AUTO button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the  button. Automatic mode is retained.

Overview of air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

 defroster and side air vents

 centre and side air vents

 footwell and side air vents

 centre, side and footwell vents

 defroster, footwell and side air vents

 all vents

 defroster, middle and side air vents

 automatic air distribution

Setting the air distribution

- Call up the air conditioning menu (⟶ page 157).
- **To set the air distribution:** select  ,  or  .
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ Several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the temperature/air conditioning for the windscreen and the footwells simultaneously.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function using the multimedia system

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution are adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- Calling up the air conditioning menu (⟶ page 157).
- Select SYNC.
  Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switches the residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- **To switch on:** press the A/C REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Stationary heater/stationary ventilation function

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated in front of the right-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on/off via the control panel

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the stationary heater exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the stationary heater exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

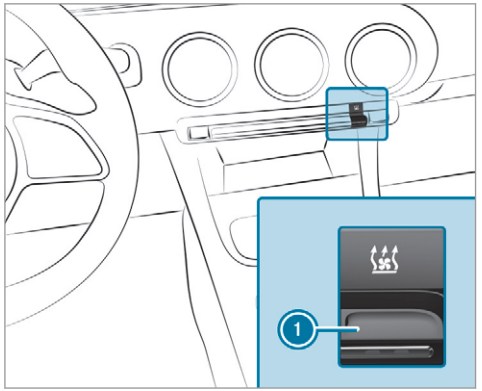
! **NOTE** Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank has been filled to at least ¼.



- Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.
- Press button 1.
  The red or blue indicator lamp on button 1 will light up or go out.

The indicator lamp colours mean the following:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/stationary ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. Further information can be found in the separate Owner's Manual under http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via the multimedia system

- Calling up the air conditioning menu (→ page 157).
- Select Auxiliary heating.

Selecting the departure time

- Select the time TIME A: XX, TIME B: XX or TIME C: XX.

Setting the departure time

- Select the time TIME A: XX, TIME B: XX or TIME C: XX.
- Select the pen beside the time.
- Set a time.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via remote control

Requirements:

- The fuel tank has been filled to at least ¼.

Switching on immediately



- Press and hold the ON button.

Setting the departure time

- Briefly press the ON switch.
- Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ◷ symbol will flash on the remote control display.
- Press the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time will be stored.

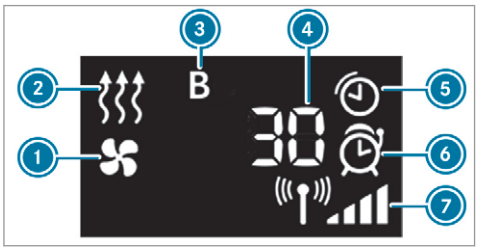
Up to three departure times can be stored.

- **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
  The ◷ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** will appear on the display.
- **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  OFF will appear on the display.
- **To check the status of the stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

- Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/stationary ventilation)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heater switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining time for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (in minutes)
5. Stationary heater/stationary ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is increased, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/stationary ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

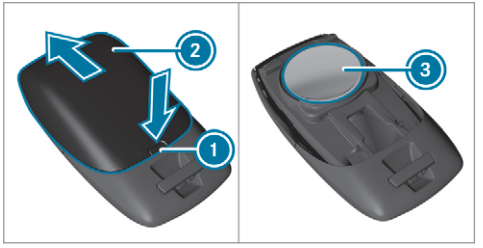
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

- Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- a CR2450 lithium battery



- Push a pointed object into recess 1.
- Slide battery cover 2 backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Insert new battery 3 with the lettering facing upwards.
- Slide battery cover 2 in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	The stationary heater is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

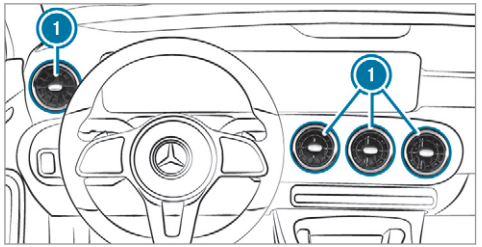
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.

▶ If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

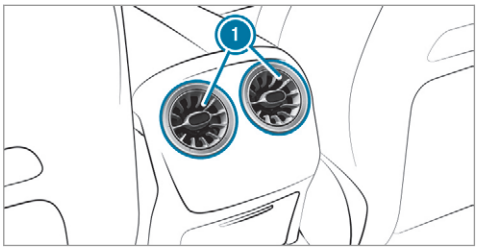
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (⟶ page 450).



- **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Switching the power supply or ignition on without starting the engine

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

- Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

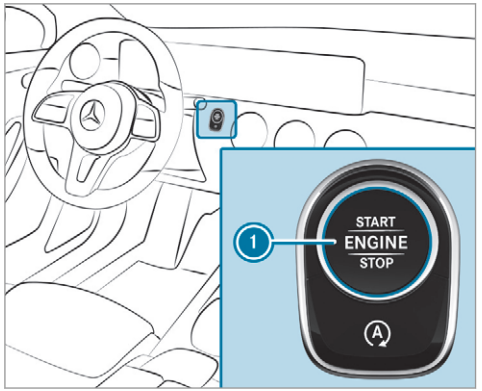
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (⟶ page 167).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the brake pedal is not depressed.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the clutch pedal is not depressed.



- **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
  You can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button 1 twice more.
- **To switch on the ignition:** press button 1 twice.
  The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake has been applied.
- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button 1 once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space and is recognised (→ page 167).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P or N.
- depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.

If the vehicle still does not start, one of the following display messages appears in the multifunction display:

- Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 168).

or

- Key not detected Place smartphone in charging bracket: place the mobile phone in the marked space (→ page 134).

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button (1) for about three seconds or by pressing button (1) three times within a second. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips".

Starting the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.

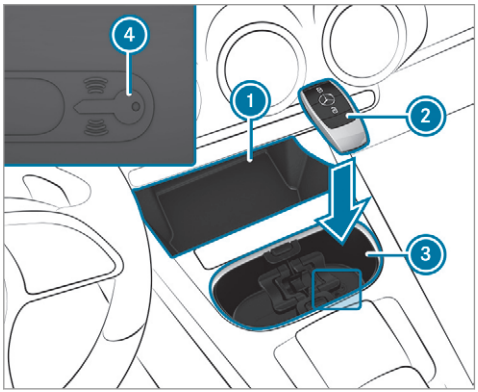
Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the range of functions.

Using the Digital Vehicle Key for the first time



- Deactivate the key (2) (→ page 74).
- Place key (2) in marked space (3) on the symbol (4).
- Place the mobile phone or Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space (1).

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the coupling and brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

Any further starts with the Digital Vehicle Key

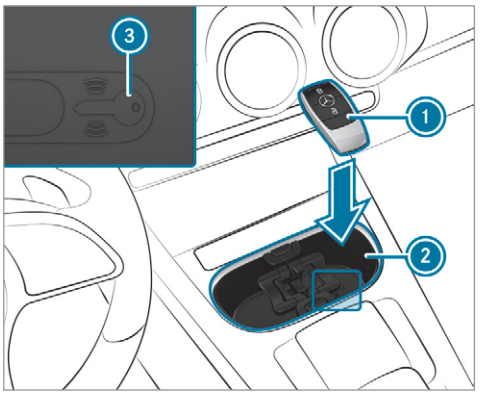
The key is not needed for any further starts.

- Place the mobile phone or Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space (1).
- start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

The "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be deactivated in Mercedes me connect at http://www.mercedes.me. The function is then deactivated in the mobile phone via an online connection. If connection to the Internet is not possible, e.g. after the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker has been stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

- Open the cover of marked space (2) if necessary.
- Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place key (1) in marked space (2) on the symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  If you remove key (1) from marked space (2) the engine continues running. For further engine starts however, key (1) must be located in marked space (2) on symbol (3) during the entire journey.
- Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Charging the battery before commencing your journey

If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning lights are switched off.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.
- you can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ unlock the doors.

or

▶ open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- change gear before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that

there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

- ▶ When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- **vehicles with manual transmission:** you brake the vehicle, shift into neutral N when travelling at a low speed and then release the clutch pedal.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

If you switch on the HOLD function in transmission position D or N, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

ⓘ In transmission position R, the engine is not switched off automatically even when the HOLD function is switched on.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** in transmission position D, you release the brake pedal when the HOLD function is not active.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** you shift into transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you change the vehicle level.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:

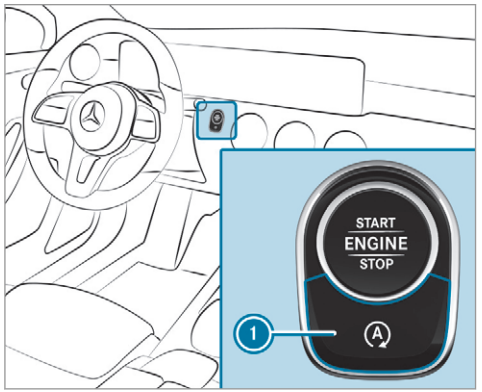
- the symbol Ⓐ (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- neither the symbol Ⓐ nor appear when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.
- the symbol (yellow) appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

ⓘ If, in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor, the engine should be switched off by the ECO start/stop function, you have the following options:

- switch on the HOLD function in transmission position D or N.
- You engage transmission position P.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The display message Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button (1).
A display appears in the instrument cluster when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.

ⓘ A continuous display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program E
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The lettering in the segment will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will fill up where the following driving style is adopted:

- (1) steady speed
- (2) gentle deceleration and rolling
- (3) moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment will be grey, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will empty where the following driving style is adopted:

- (1) fluctuations in speed
- (2) heavy braking
- (3) sporty acceleration

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- the three segments fill up completely at the same time
- the edge around all three segments lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a

very sporty driving style is shown in the centre of the display (4). The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- I* **(Individual):** individual settings
- S **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

ⓘ The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:

- drive
  - engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment:** suspension
- electric power steering

Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

When setting or selecting these drive programs, a crossed-through vehicle with a roof load is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- **Sport** drive program
- **Individual** drive program with the Sport ESP® setting

ⓘ The symbol is also shown in the following situations:

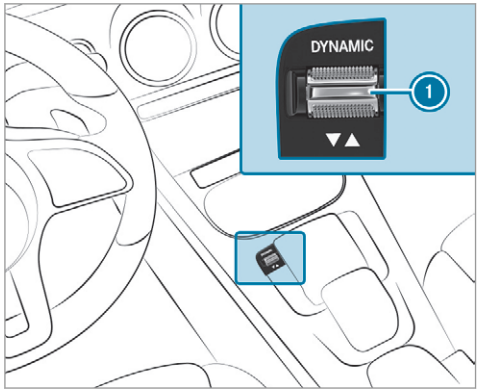
- Within the themes if a corresponding drive program is saved

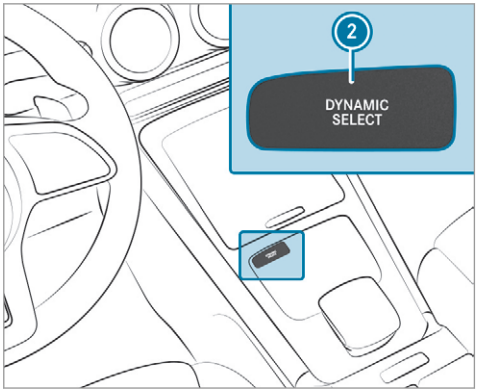
  For more information on themes see (→ page 309).
- Within the reset display if the previously active drive program is unsuitable for the transport of a roof load

  For further information on the reset display, see (→ page 176).

Selecting the drive program

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the vehicle is fitted with either a switch or a button.





- Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
  The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

or

- Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (2).
  The DYNAMIC SELECT menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (2) again.
  The chosen drive program appears.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- Select Individual config..
- Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on/off

- Switch Ask when starting on or off.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the drive program last active should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the **Comfort** drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and Eco start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Calling up fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption is displayed.

Manual transmission

Operating the gearshift lever

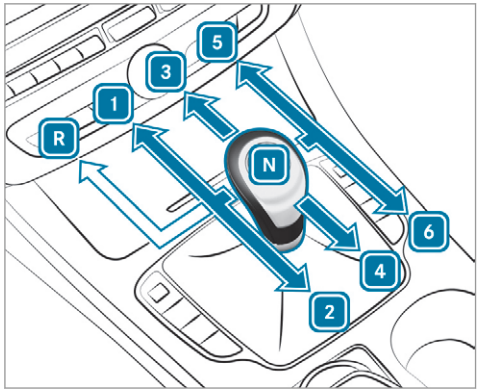
! **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

▶ When changing between gears 5 and 6 push the gearshift lever to the right.

▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.

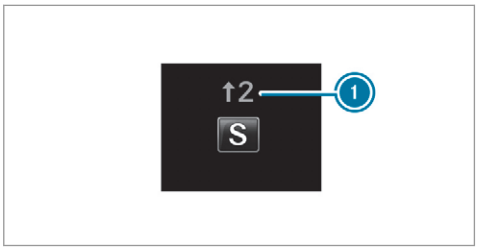


R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
N Neutral

▶ Depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever into the required position.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

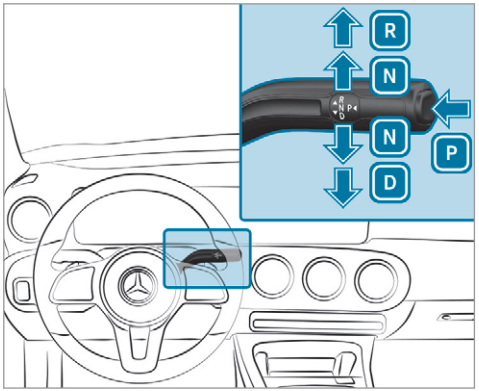
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- start the vehicle.
- depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- release the brake pedal.
- switch off the ignition.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle .
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
  Park position is only engaged when the transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

ⓘ At very low outside temperatures from approx. -20 °C you may not be able to shift the transmission from P to another transmission position when the engine is switched off. If this is the case, only change the transmission position while the engine is running.

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows D in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

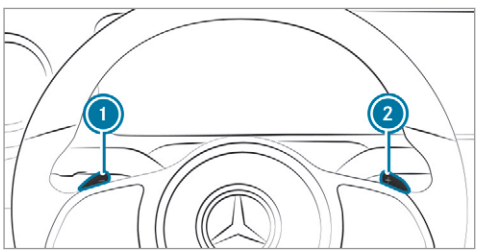
- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

Manual gearshifting

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up or down depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual gearshifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

- **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2.
  Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.

ⓘ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependant on the driving style.

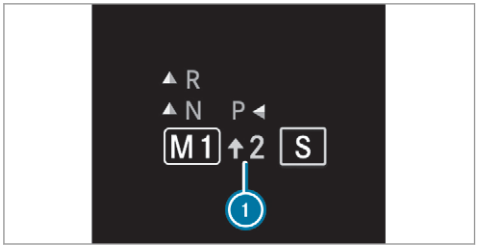
- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.
  If you pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle 1, the transmission shifts to the lowest possible gear.
- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2 and hold it in place.
  The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent setting:

- Change to drive program M (→ page 175).
- Select drive program **Manual** (→ page 176).

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation message 1 is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the engine continues to run in neutral.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program E is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- there is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program I.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the glide mode function is not available.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- incline
- downhill gradient
- temperature
- height
- Speed
- operating status of the engine
- traffic situation

ⓘ Glide mode can be ended by pressing the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (⟶ page 181).

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has a faulty gear shift.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration characteristics are deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	The transmission is in emergency operation mode. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Switch the transmission to position D. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.

- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
  This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.
  Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.
- The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E30, E85, E100

- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If you have added too much fuel because of a defective filling pump, for instance:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

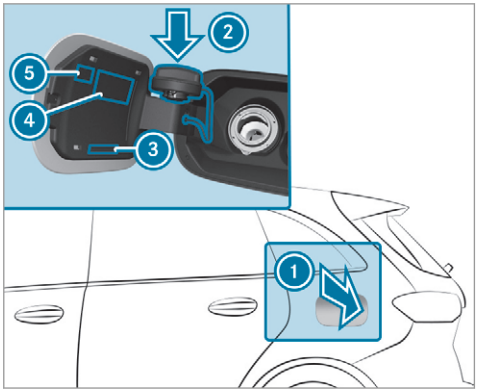
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Fuel type
4. Tyre pressure table
5. QR code for rescue card

- ▶ Press the rear area of fuel filler flap 1.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket 2.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

NOTE When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape.

- Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.
- Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
- Keep AdBlue® away from children.

NOTE Do not ingest AdBlue®.

If AdBlue® is swallowed:

- Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
- Drink plenty of water.
- Seek medical attention immediately.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® may be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

NOTE Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

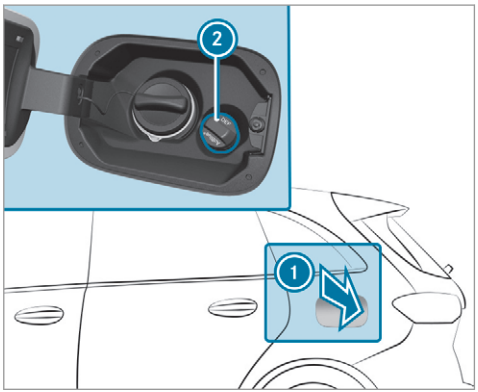
The following messages appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires refilling:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® tank is down to the reserve level.
- Refill AdBlue No start in XXX miles. You can only drive the vehicle over the distance shown. Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km You can only drive the vehicle at the speed shown and over the distance shown. Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible. The vehicle can no longer be started.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the multifunction display (⟶ page 270).

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap

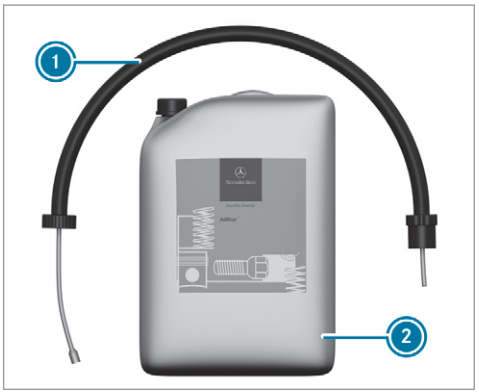


▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ①.

▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.

ⓘ You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

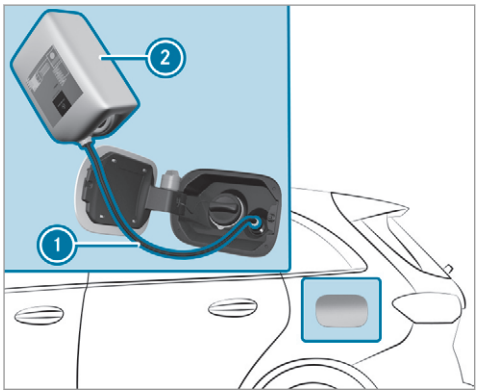
Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



▶ Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister ②.

▶ Screw disposable hose ① onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② until hand-tight.

Topping up AdBlue®



- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (1) and AdBlue® refill canister (2) in reverse order.
- Replace the AdBlue® fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise.
- Close the fuel filler flap.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.

(i) If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.

- start the vehicle.

(i) Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

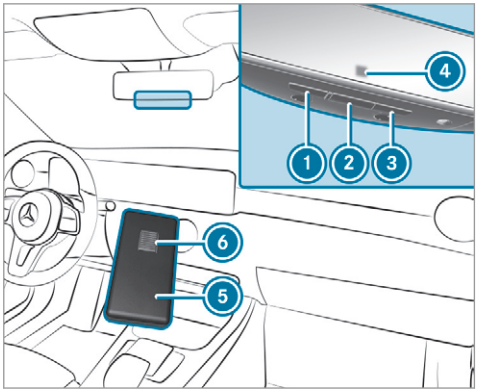
When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

▶ When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



▶ Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control 5 from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards buttons 1, 2 or 3.

▶ Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
- Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

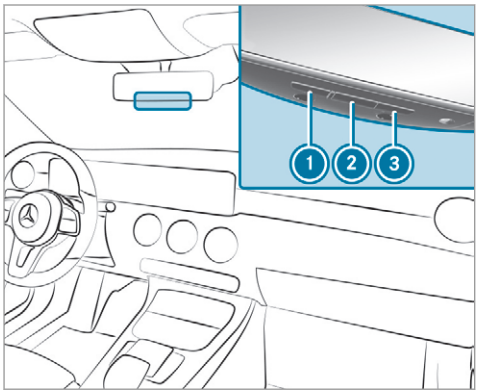
ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.

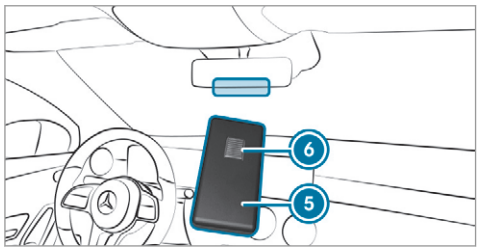


▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control 5.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at various angles at a distance between 1 cm to 8 cm in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button 6 on remote control 5 again before transmission ends.

▶ Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

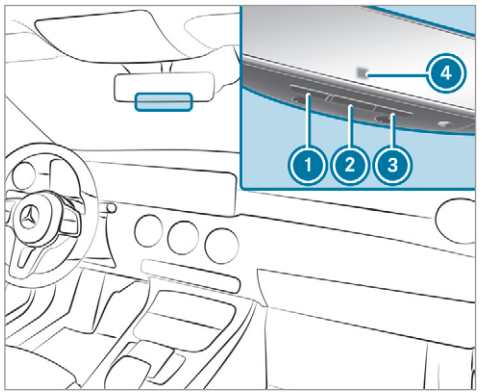
ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com.

Opening/closing a garage door

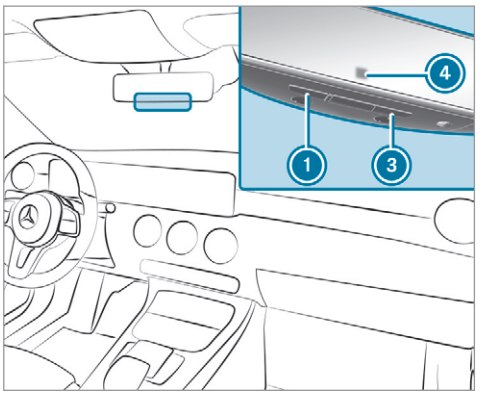
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3.
  The entire memory has been deleted.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers

ANATEL
1850-16-6324

Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	 TA-2015/1386
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 24).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

When the vehicle comes to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The driver's door is opened.

The electric parking brake is also applied while the vehicle is kept stationary by the HOLD function if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

If the electric parking brake is not applied when the driver's door is opened, the Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake See Owner's Manual message appears.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)
Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- A gear has been selected, you release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

or

- You apply the brakes and shift from neutral N into reverse gear R or a forward gear (1 - 6) when on level ground.

ⓘ In reverse gear R, the tailgate must also be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.

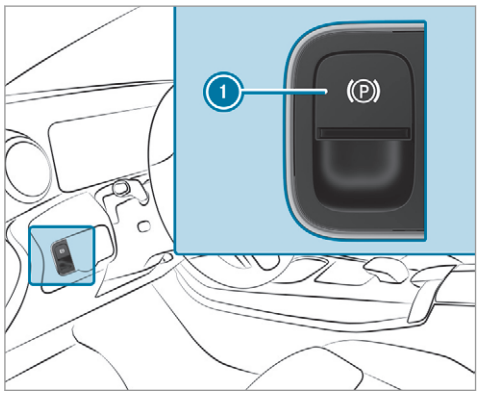
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position P or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, damage detection will also be deactivated.

System limitations

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key.
- Impact occurs at low speed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- functions such as interior protection or tow-away protection are not available.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- the Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the MBUX multimedia system display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

Requirements:

- The engine is switched off.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Fahrzeug (Vehicle)

▶ Switch Standby mode on or off.
When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Information about radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 455). The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. In the event of damage to the bumpers or radiator grille, or following a collision impacting the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 236)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 199)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 213)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 209)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 203)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 256)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 247)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 199)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 225)
- Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment (→ page 227)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 203)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 199)
- Speed Limit Assist (→ page 248)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 217)
- HOLD function (→ page 225)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 203)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 219)
- Speed limiter (→ page 210)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 240)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 228)
- Reversing camera (→ page 233)
- Cruise control (→ page 209)
- Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 253)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 250)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 572)
- Display messages (→ page 520)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.

- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (⟶ page 175).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) E (Economy)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program E or C in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry carriageways and clear stretches of road.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

ⓘ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

▶ Select ESP.
A prompt appears.

▶ Select On or OFF Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display 1

appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 200 km/h	Up to approx. 50 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Situation-dependent braking assistance
Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.

- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

System limitations

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

⇢ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Active Brake Assist

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.
The setting is retained when the engine is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and the Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the middle setting is automatically selected.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays on the multifunction display
The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1. Cruise control is selected
2. Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
3. Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limitations
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays in the instrument display
The status of the limiter and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Limiter is selected
2 Speed is stored, limiter is deactivated
3 Speed is stored, limiter is activated

ⓘ The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

ⓘ When the driving speed is greater than the stored speed, display 3 flashes.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

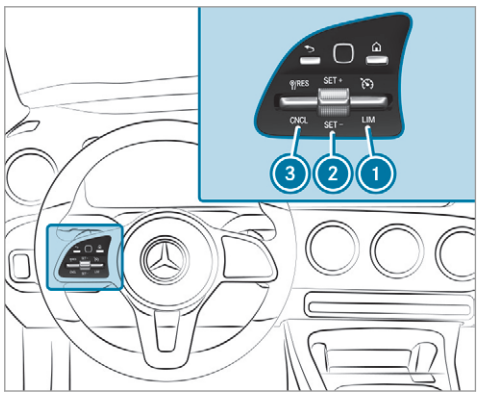
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driven speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch (1) up.
- **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch (1) down.

(i) Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 215).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-).
  The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle (cruise control) or limited (variable limiter) when you take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

or

- Press rocker switch (3) up (RES).
  The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (limiter).

  If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

(i) When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- Press rocker switch (2) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (2) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press rocker switch (2) up.

Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Speed Limit Assist or Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Press rocker switch (3) up.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.
When you select cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 213).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with [⮌], display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Settings ⏩ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ⏩ Winter tyres limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h and, on vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 210 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 175)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles).

- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

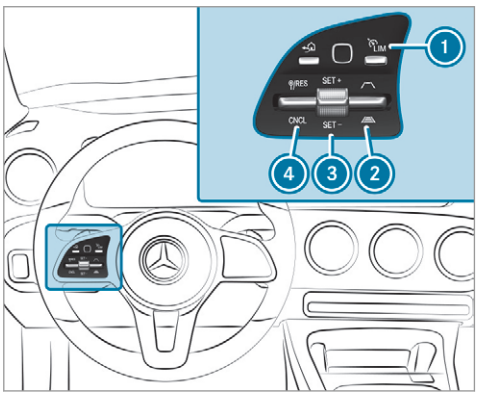
- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All doors and the bonnet are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle does not skid.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter



- Press button (1).

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch (3) up (SET+) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch (4) up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).
  The current driven speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch (4) up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).

ⓘ If rocker switch (4) is pressed up again after activation with a stored speed, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

Accepting the displayed speed restriction when Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is activated

- Press rocker switch (4) up (RES).
  The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal and activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- Press rocker switch (4) (RES) up.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press rocker switch (4) down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press rocker switch (3) up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch ③ up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

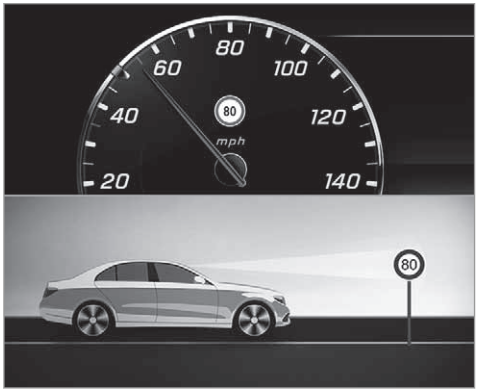
- Press and hold rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch ② down.
- **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch ② up.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.



If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adapts this new speed as the stored speed.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the instrument display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

System limitations

Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying for a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- In the wet or in fog
- When towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can be configured in the multimedia system (⟶ page 219).

Route events ahead are:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limitations

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, narrow lanes, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas
- When towing a trailer
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↝ 🏠 ⏩ Settings ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Route speed adapt.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When the function is active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ Further information on the route-based speed adaptation (⟶ page 218).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

ⓘ Active Steering Assist is country-dependent and only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Steering Assist is operational at speeds up to 210 km/h and helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. It uses the vehicles in front and the lane markings as a reference depending on the driven speed.

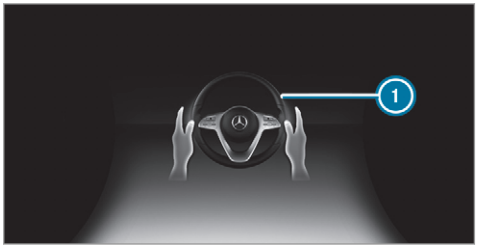
ⓘ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can orient itself to the surrounding traffic and guide you away from the centre of a lane.

When the system is actively steering, the symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning is given first. Display 1 appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

The warning is not issued, or is stopped, when the driver gives confirmation to the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limitation has been reached, a visual and acoustic warning is issued.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limitations

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive past exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray, greatly varying light conditions, or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.

- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, e.g. in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as traffic guidance posts.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.

▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings

▸▸ Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

▶ Select Act. Steer. Asst.

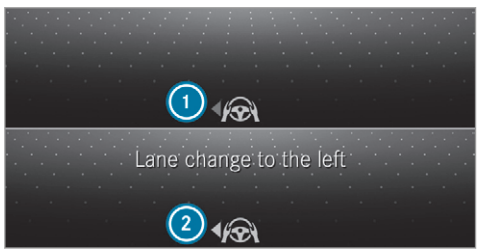
Function of Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow (2) next to the steering wheel symbol. The Lane change to the left message also appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a grey arrow (1) appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

When the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated beside the display in the multifunction display.

If the assistance graphic is shown when changing lanes, the lane change display appears with an additional arrow pointing towards the adjacent lane (→ page 223).

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on motorway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be cancelled. If it is cancelled, the Lane change cancelled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limitations

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 219).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker or ice and snow.
- The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

⮑ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. lane chan. assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continually ignores the visual or acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, the Beginning emergency stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- the vehicle is unlocked
- if possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

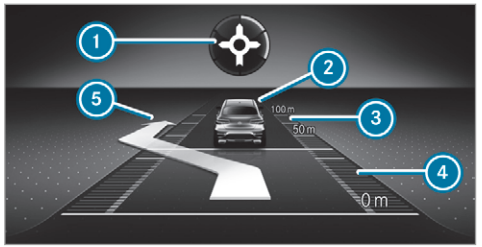
- steering
- braking or accelerating
- pressing a steering wheel button
- operating Touch Control
- activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistance graphic



1. Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance
5. Active Lane Change Assist lane change display

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



1. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance (number of segments below the vehicle)
2. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored
3. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
4. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
5. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

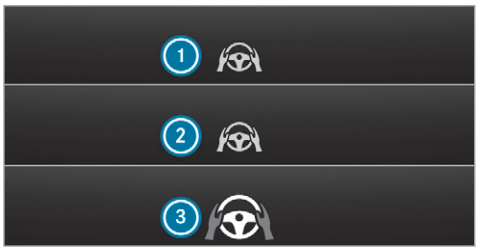
ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears in the multifunction display.

Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as altera-

tions to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the speed limit, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

Active Steering Assist status display



1. Grey steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
2. Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
3. Flashing steering wheel: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limitations detected

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limitations

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing

▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The drive system is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

Start-off assist

Function of the start-off assist

The start-off assist enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

Do not activate the start-off assist on public roads.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® .

Activating the start-off assist

WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use start-off assist, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

- Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

- Deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 202).
- Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- Depress the brake pedal firmly with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- Engage the D drive position (⟶ page 180).
- Select the sportiest available drive program S+ or S (⟶ page 175).
- Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Cancelling the start-off assist

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate the ESP®.

Function of adaptive damping adjustment

Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

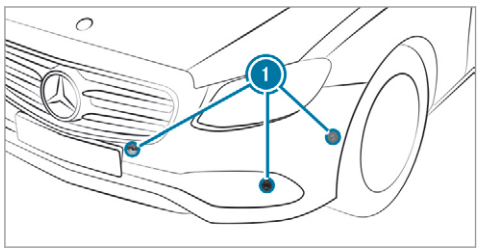
- the road surface conditions
- vehicle load
- the drive program selected

- the driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors (1) in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the **Warn early all-round** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (⟶ page 233).

ⓘ The **Warn early all-round** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

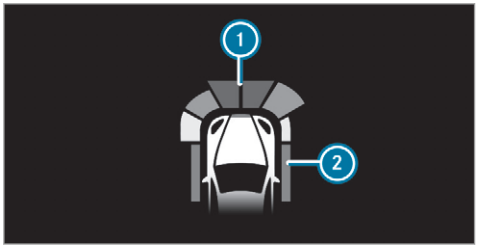


Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.



Display of Active Parking Assist PARKTRONIC in the head-up display

Optionally, obstacles detected by Active Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front (1) and 0.6 m on the sides (2) can also be displayed in the head-up display.

System limitations

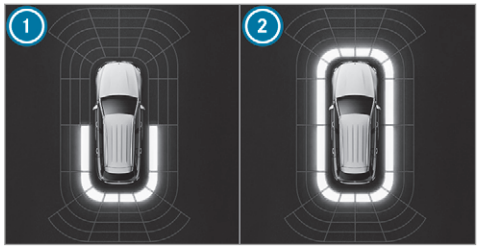
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

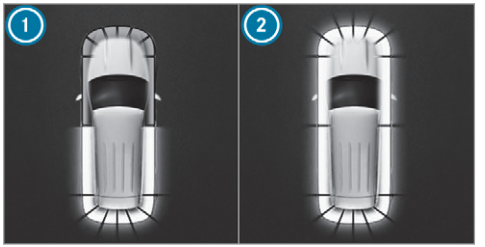
The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear (1) or all-round (2) segments light up red and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning and has been deactivated due to signal interference. Check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location and start the vehicle again.
Rear (1) or all-round (2) segments light up red. When starting the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and, at the same time, the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.	The sensors are dirty. Clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts.
	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

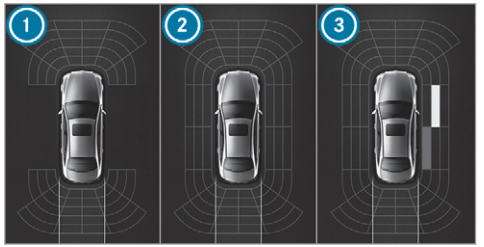
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past.

If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The segments on the sides light up yellow or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

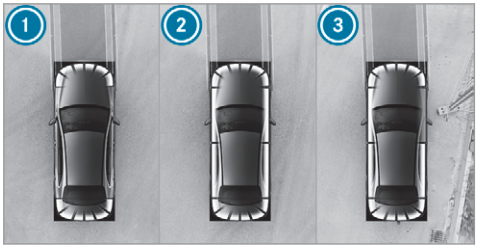
Colour	Lateral distance in cm
Yellow	Approx. 30 - 60
Red	Approx. < 30

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If the P symbol is shown in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings ›› Quick access ›› PARKTRONIC

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Assistance ›› Camera & parking ›› Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone volume.

▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning tone pitch.
Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select Warn early all-round.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

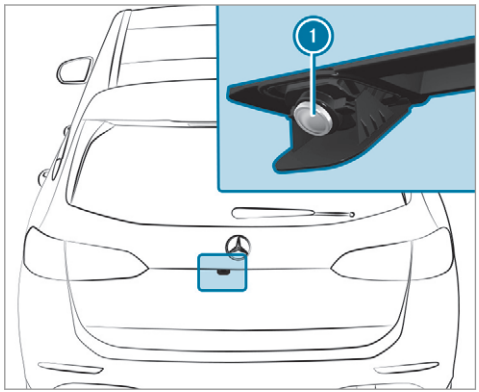
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds a warning tone.

▶ Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera 1 is shown in the multimedia system display when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps

you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

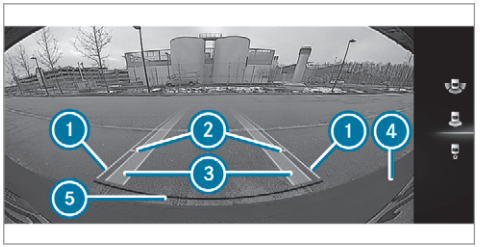
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

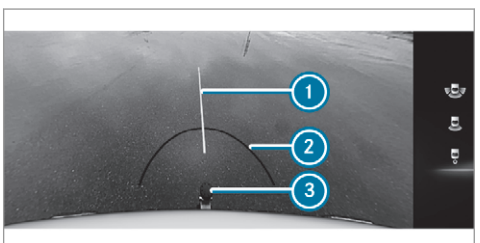


Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
3. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view

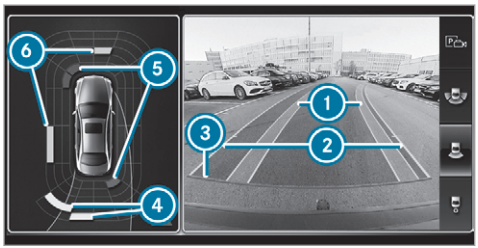


View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



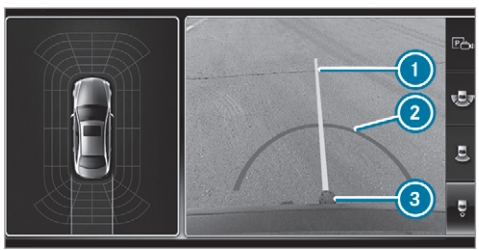
Normal view

1 Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4 Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the internal segments of the warning display are shown in red and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. If the system fails at the rear, the rear segments are shown in red when reversing and are hidden when driving forwards. When Active Parking Assist is active, lane markings 1 are displayed in green. If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view

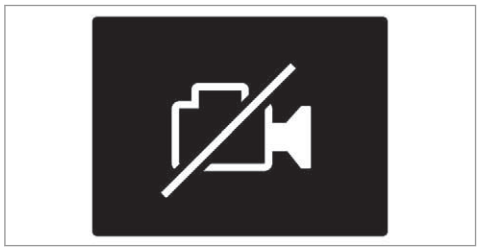


View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted)

1 Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure



If there is no operational readiness, a message appears in the multimedia system.

System limitations

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 455).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

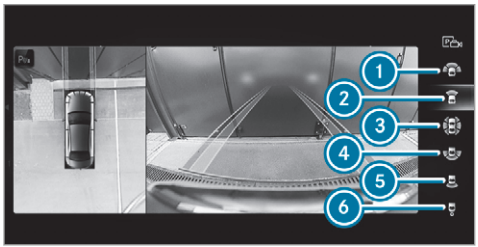
The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

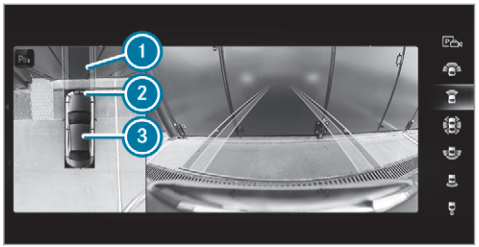
- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera
You can select from different views:



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Top view



1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display 2 changes:

- From approx. 1.0 m: yellow
- From approx. 0.6 m: orange
- From approx. 0.3 m: red

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

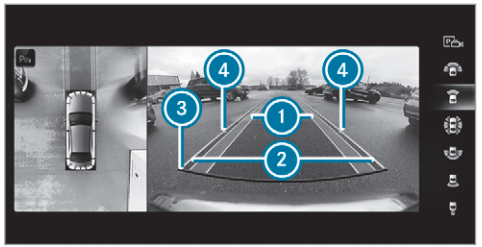
ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines



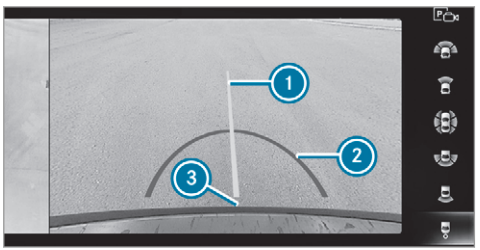
1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes 1 are displayed in green.

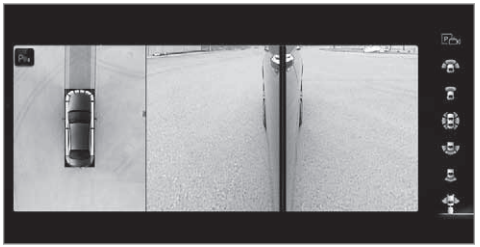
The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

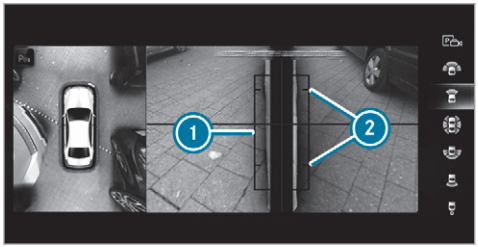


When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

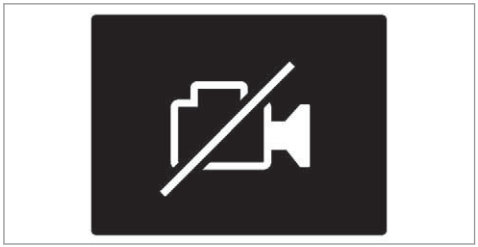
The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
② Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (⟶ page 455).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 240).

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 236).

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Switch Auto reversing camera on or off.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select New favourite.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds below approximately 35 km/h.

When all the conditions are fulfilled, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster:



The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the multimedia system display.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path, switches on the turn signal indicator and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist supports with changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you engage transmission position P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.

System limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

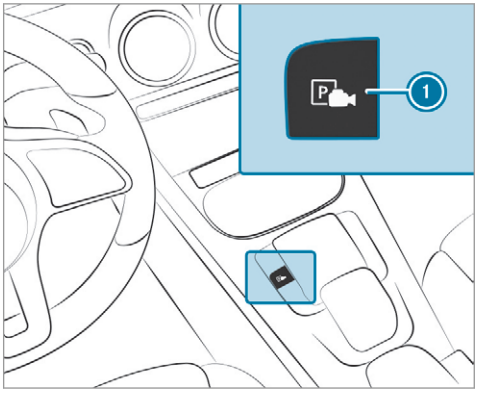
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

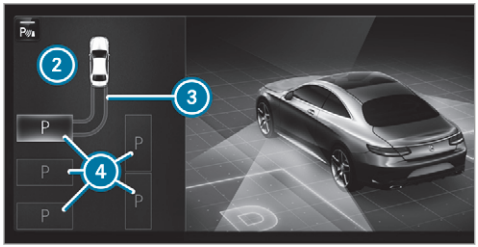
- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.



▶ Press button ①.



The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- If you have driven past a parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Select desired parking space 4.
- Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
  Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and the parking direction.
- Confirm selected parking space 4.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically when you switch to D.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage reverse gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

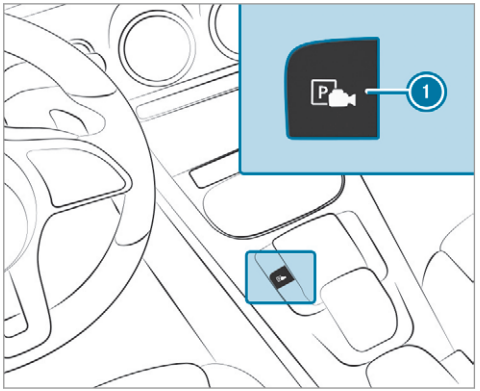
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

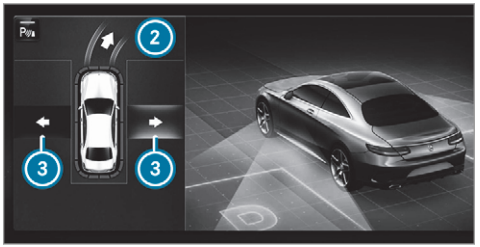
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area 2, select direction of travel 3.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal accordingly.

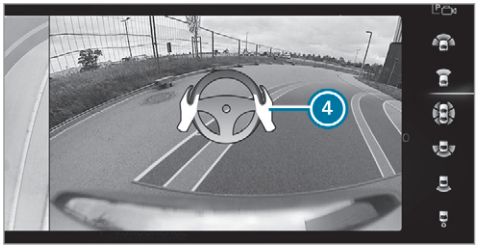
WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage forward gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.



The image shows an example of a vehicle with a 360° Camera.

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display 4 in the display of the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Drive Away Assist

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in the multimedia system display:



WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 253).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, symbol ① appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Switch Manoeuvring assist. on or off.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 245) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 246).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

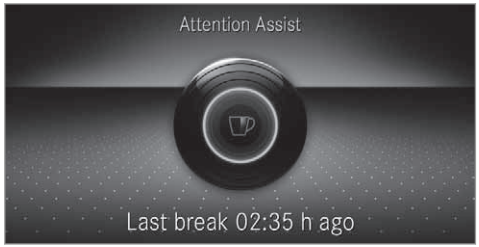
ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the instrument display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the circle, the higher the attentional level determined
  - as your attention wanes, the circle in the centre of the display becomes smaller

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the instrument display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Attention Assist

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

▶ Select Suggest rest area.

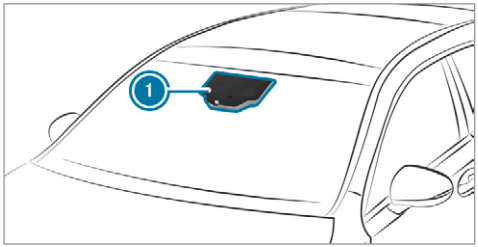
▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ Select the suggested rest area.
You are guided to the selected rest area.

Speed Limit Assist

Function of Speed Limit Assist

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.



Speed Limit Assist detects speed limits with multifunction camera 1 and displays them in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display. The camera also detects speed limits with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions). The system detects stop signs, thereby preventing the engine from being switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

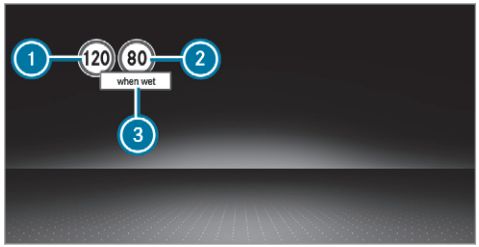
Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

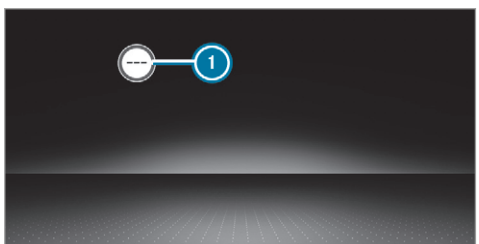
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the instrument display

ⓘ The illustrations show the instrument display in the widescreen cockpit.



1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction



Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display (1) is shown in the speedometer.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision

Setting Speed Limit Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed Limit Assist

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning threshold.

▶ Set the desired speed.

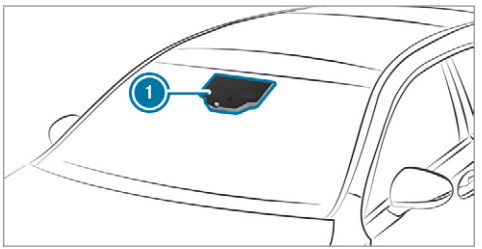
ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information (⟶ page 215).

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera (1). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display or central display.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit.

- When a village or town boundary which is stored in the digital map is passed.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

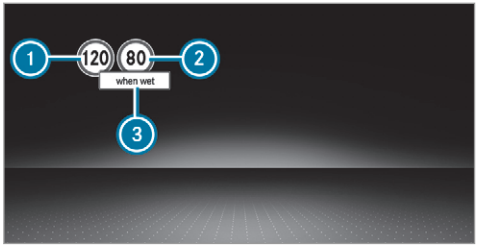
The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

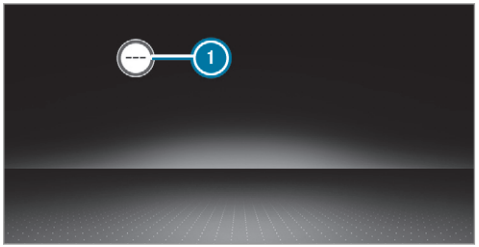
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the instrument display



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display 1 is shown in the speedometer.

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. A message appears in the instrument cluster.



The warning occurs if appropriate traffic signs or road markings are recognised and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply, when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Requirements:

- **For automatic adoption of speed limits:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

▶ Select Adopt limit.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter:

Further information (→ page 215).

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

▶ Select Display in head unit.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the type of warning

- Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Select Warning threshold.
- Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the

warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.
- In the event of stationary or slowly moving objects.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

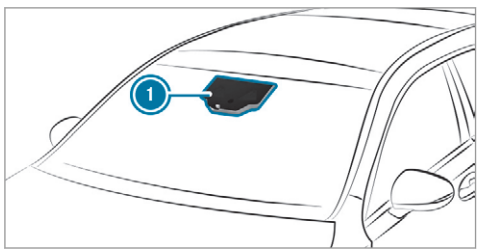
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both edges of the lane.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming traffic can be detected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can also be detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

(i) The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

A lane-correcting brake application also occurs in the Sensitive setting in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a solid lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:
Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings

» Schnellzugriff (Quick access)

» Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance

» Act. Lane Keep. Assist

Setting the sensitivity

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Activating/deactivating the haptic warning

▶ Select Warning.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation notes

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- permissible towing capacity
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Folding the ball neck out/in

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

▶ Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

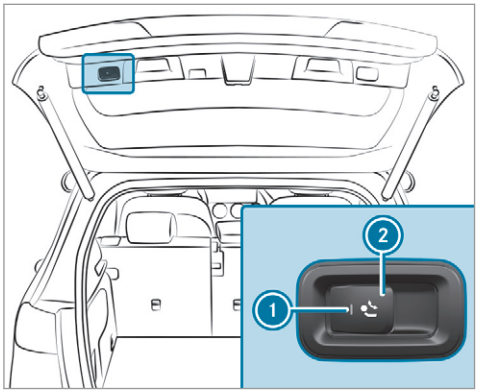
There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

- Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

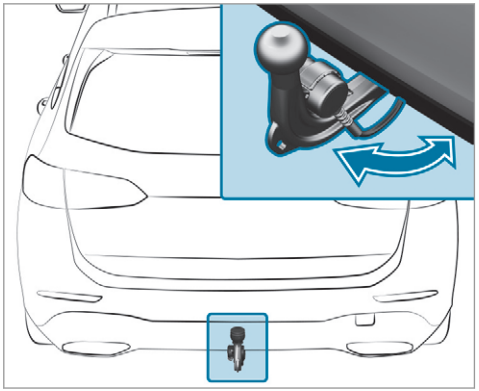
Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away
- The range of movement is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Folding the ball neck out



- Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
  The ball neck will fold out from under the rear bumper.
  Indicator lamp (1) flashes.



- Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.
  Indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release switch will go out.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lockdisplay message will appear on the multifunction display.

▶ Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in

▶ Pull release switch ② until the ball neck unlocks.
The ball neck will fold up under the rear bumper.
Indicator lamp ① flashes.

▶ Push the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
Indicator lamp ① will go out and the message on the multifunction display will disappear.

Observe the information on the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (⟶ page 572)
- Display messages (⟶ page 520)

Coupling up / uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- the ball neck must be extended and engaged in the securely locked position

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

The functions of the following systems are affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Coupling up a trailer

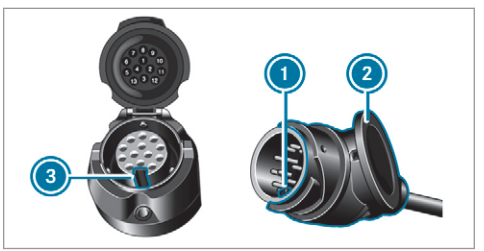
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the vehicle battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

▶ Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (⟶ page 113).

▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- Open the socket cap.
- Insert the plug with lug (1) in groove (3) on the socket.
- Turn the bayonet coupling (2) clockwise as far as it will go.
- Let the cap engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

A display message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

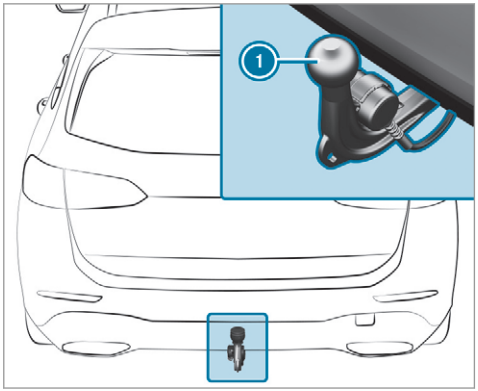
Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

▶ use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack.

When mounted by attaching to ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

The vehicle's driving characteristics change when a bicycle rack is fitted. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for maximum load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (⟶ page 483).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

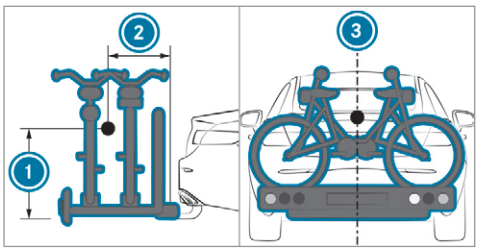
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check that they are secure at regular intervals.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, the aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Distribution of the load on the bicycle rack

1 Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head

2 Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head

3 The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

Number of bicycles	Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance 1	Max. distance 2
3	Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 472) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 474).

Instrument Display overview

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument Display (standard)

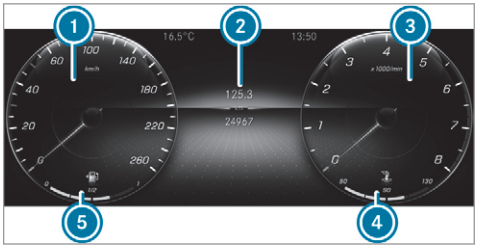


1. Speedometer (example)
2. Multifunction display
3. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Further content can also be shown on the multifunction display 2:

- Assistance graphic
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle dynamics
- Styles
- Service

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



1. Speedometer (example)
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter (example)
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ In addition to the multifunction display (2), further content can also be shown on displays (1) and (3) (⟶ page 268).

The segments in speedometer (1) indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (⟶ page 209)
- Limiter (⟶ page 210)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 213)

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.

Vehicles with Widescreen Cockpit: during normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display may rise to 120 °C.

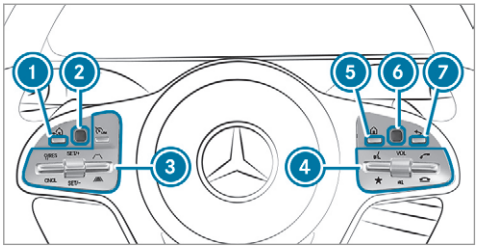
⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



(1) Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
(2) Touch Control, on-board computer
(3) Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
(4) Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
- LINGUATRONIC
- ★ Displays favourites

VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)

Makes/accepts a call

Rejects/ends a call
5 Calls up the home screen
6 Touch Control multimedia system
7 Back button (press and hold)

Operating the on-board computer

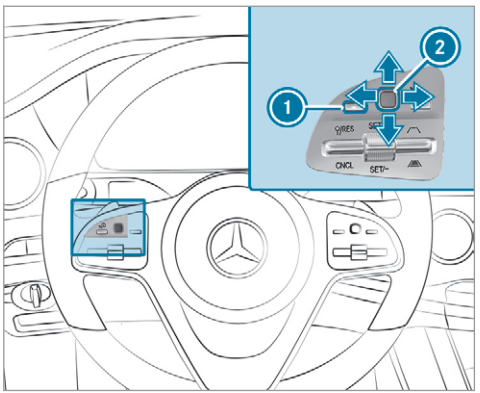
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when you operate the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (⟶ page 269).



The on-board computer can be operated using the left-hand Touch Control 2 and the left-hand back/home button 1.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

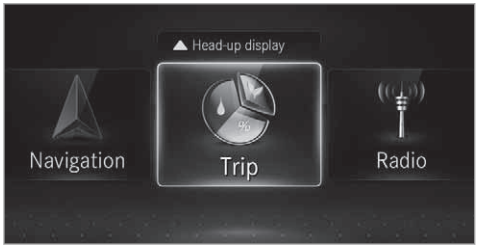
The following menus are available:

- Assistance
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Styles & display
- Service

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

- **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left 1 until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



ⓘ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit.

- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left (1).

Selecting the head-up display

- If the head-up display is switched on: swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2) to switch to the head-up display.
- If the head-up display is switched off: press the left-hand Touch Control (2).

Full-surface menu display

Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit: the following menus can be shown in full on the Instrument Display:

- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation

- In the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control (2) to scroll to the end of the list.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
  The selected menu will be displayed in full.

Adjusting the design of the instrument display

On-board computer:

→ Styles & display

Setting the design

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The instrument display is shown in the selected design.

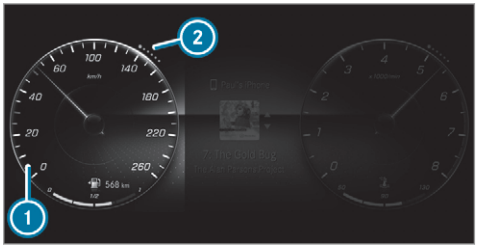
The following designs can be selected, depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive
- Understated
- Standard displays

Showing display content on the instrument cluster

Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit: additional display content can be shown on the instrument cluster.

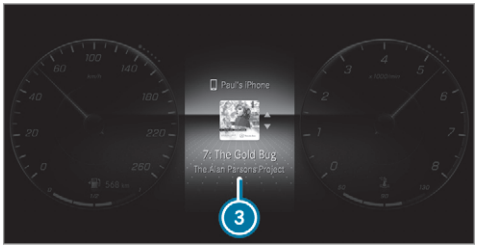
- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the required display content.
  When the display content is selected, it will briefly be highlighted.



1 Display content, left (example: speedometer)
2 The index points show the selected display content.

Display content selection, left:

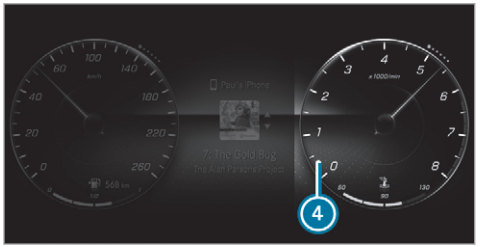
- Speedometer
- Time/date
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Range
- Audio



3 Display content, centre (example: media)

Display content selection, centre:

- Assistance graphic
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Styles and display
- Service

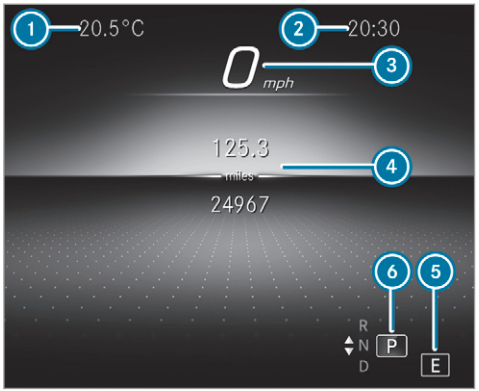


④ Display content, right (example: rev counter)

Display content selection, right:

- Rev counter
- Average fuel consumption
- ECO display
- Navigation
- G-meter
- Assistance graphic

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



① Outside temperature
② Time
③ Digital speedometer
④ Display section
⑤ Drive program
⑥ Transmission position

ⓘ **Vehicles with standard instrument display:** the position of the displays differs from those shown here.

Further displays on the multifunction display:

- ⬆ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 181)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 242)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 232)
- Cruise control (→ page 209)
- LIM Limiter (→ page 210)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 213)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 209)
- Active Steering Assist(→ page 219)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist(→ page 256)
- Active Lane Change Assist(→ page 221)
- Ⓐ ECO start/stop function(→ page 172)

HOLD HOLD function (→ page 225)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 141)

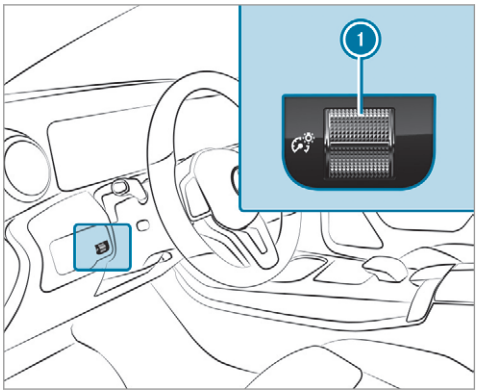
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 142)

120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 248).

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 250).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control (1) up or down. The lighting of the instrument display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 520)
- AdBlue: Adblue® range and fill level
- Tyres:
  - Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 490)
  - Check the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 484)
  - Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 485)
- ASSYST PLUS: calls up the service due date (→ page 443)
- Coolant: coolant temperature display

- Engine oil level: engine oil level
- Consumption info: fuel life cycle consumption

Calling up the assistant display

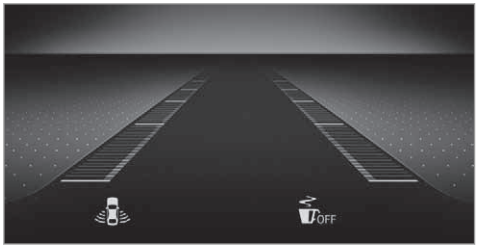
On-board computer:

→ Assistance

The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistance graphic
- Attention level (→ page 247)
- **Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** full-surface menu display

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



ⓘ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit.

Status displays on the assistant display:

- OFF ATTENTION ASSIST: deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 213)

Calling up displays on the trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

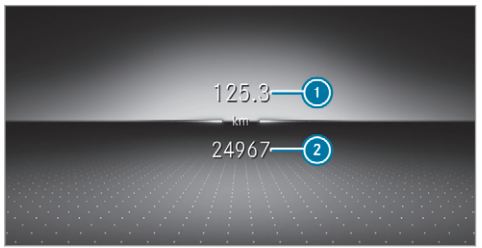
Trip menu in the standard cockpit:

- Speedometer
- Rev counter
- Range and current fuel consumption
- ECO display (→ page 174)
- Trip computer From start and From reset

Trip menu in the widescreen cockpit:

- Standard display
- Current fuel consumption

- ECO display (⟶ page 174)
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Full-surface menu display



Example: standard display
1 Trip distance
2 Total distance



Example: trip computer
1 Total distance
2 Driving time
3 Average speed
4 Average fuel consumption

ⓘ The illustrations show the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit.

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display(⟶ page 174)

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes .

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

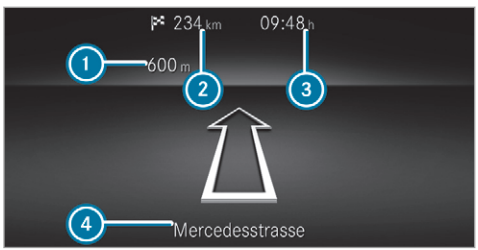
Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

Navigation

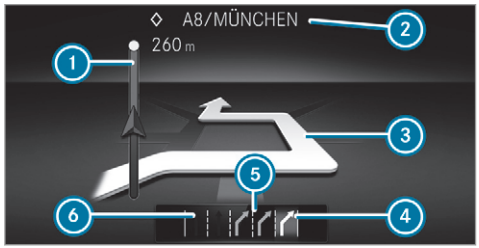
The following displays are available in the navigation menu:

- Navigation view
- Map view
- Full-surface map view



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next change of direction
2. Distance to the next destination
3. Estimated arrival time at next destination
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.
- New route... or Calculating route...: a new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of destination reached: when an intermediate destination is reached, the intermediate destination flag will be displayed with the number of the intermediate destination. After this, route guidance will continue. Once the destination is reached, the chequered flag will be displayed. Route guidance will now be complete

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the MBUX multimedia system: You can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

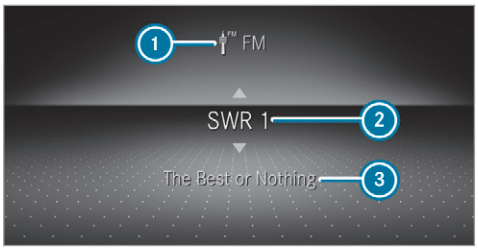
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance will start.

  If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
- Select Yes.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance will start.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



1. Frequency range
2. Station
3. Name of track

ⓘ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit.

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

- **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

Media



1. Media source
2. Track number and current track
3. Name of artist (example)

ⓘ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit.

▶ **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing a media source

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

Telephone

The most recent telephone calls (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Telephone menu.

▶ **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.

▶ **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or down-

wards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The telephone number will be dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait: the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 387).
- Updating data: the call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting/rejecting a call

Vehicles with head-up display: When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select [✆] (Accept) or [✆] (Reject).

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using the [✆] or [✆] button on the steering wheel.

Setting the head-up display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HEAD-UP DISPLAY

The following head-up display settings can be selected:

- Position
- Brightness
- Displays

▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

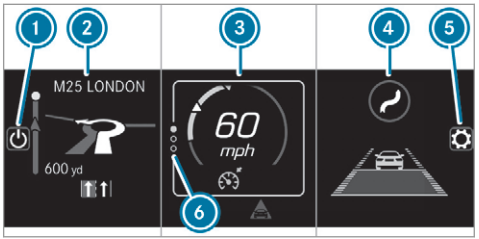
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting what the head-up display shows



(Example)

1. To switch the head-up display on/off
2. Left display area
   Navigation system
   Average consumption
   G-meter
3. Central display area
   Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)
   Warnings from driver assistance systems (e.g. distance warning)
4. Right display area

Traffic Sign Assist
Assistant display
5 To select the settings
6 Index points

Non-required display areas 2 to 4 can be hidden.

ⓘ In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Head-up Display

Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects important information in the driver's field of vision, e.g. current speed.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different content can be shown in the three areas of the head-up display (⟶ page 276).

System limitations

The visibility of the displays will be affected by the following conditions:

- seat position
- image position
- light conditions
- wet carriageways
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by deactivating and reactivating the head-up display.

To switch the head-up display on/off

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

▶ Select HUD.
The head-up-display is activated.

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

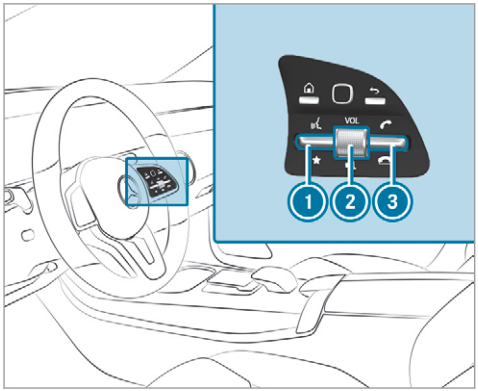
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operating the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts the dialogue
2. Press the control knob: switches the sound off or on (ends the dialogue)
   Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends the dialogue)

Conducting a dialogue

For the dialogue with LINGUATRONIC, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

- **To activate or continue dialogue by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate LINGUATRONIC. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 280). For this, it is not necessary to press up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
  Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hi Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

- Press the rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
  The dialogue can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To jump to the preceding dialogue:** say the Back voice command.
- **To jump back to the top dialogue level:** say the Home voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Close voice command or press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ **To interrupt a voice output:** speak in the middle of a voice dialogue when the system is still answering.
The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.

ⓘ The Voice barge-in option must be switched on in the multimedia system for this (⟶ page 280).

Overview of the LINGUATRONIC operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions
- weather

Full functionality is only available for you with activation of online voice control (⟶ page 280).

Notes on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Setting LINGUATRONIC (multimedia system)

Requirements:

For online voice control:

- Your vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account (⟶ page 410).
- There is an Internet connection (⟶ page 418).

For activation of contacts for online use:

- Online voice control is activated.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› LINGUATRONIC

Switching voice activation of LINGUATRONIC on/off

▶ Select Voice activation "Hi Mercedes". Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

If the function is active, the dialogue can be activated by using the "Hello Mercedes" voice command.

Switching on voice interruption

▶ Select Voice barge-in.
If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Activating/deactivating online voice control

▶ Activate Online recognition.

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

▶ Select Online recognition subscrip..
You will be connected with the Mercedes me portal.

▶ Activate online voice control in the Mercedes me portal.

Activating contacts for online use

▶ Select Contact upload for online recognition. When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input. The quality of the enunciation of contact names by the system will also be improved.

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **For optimal operation:** say the Voice control tutorial voice command or call up the Digital Owner's Manual with Could you go to the LINGUATRONIC tutorial please?, for example. The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary. Here you can also find explanatory videos which introduce you to the functions of LINGUATRONIC.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the 🎤 rocker switch up and say the Help voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of LINGUATRONIC for the current application.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue. For every step of the dialogue you receive matching information.
- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hello Mercedes, I need help with the radio" or after pressing the 🎤 rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the "Help for the telephone" voice command, for example.

Notes on optimal use of LINGUATRONIC

Notes on how to improve recognition:

- Activate online voice control (⟶ page 280).
- Only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear-passenger compartment.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
  - Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio programme names:** say the Read out station list voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

Notes on online voice control

Online voice control improves recognition and makes additional results available as a result of external information, e.g. information about POIs and about the weather. We therefore recommend that you activate online voice control.

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create this and connect it with your vehicle (⟶ page 410).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (⟶ page 410) (⟶ page 410).

In addition, online voice control must be activated (⟶ page 280).

Essential voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the following tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases LINGUATRONIC also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

ⓘ Content in angled brackets, e.g. <POI> or <contact>, is a placeholder which has to be completed by you with the desired term. The voice command: Set <POI> as intermediate destination could, for example, be completed with: Set Mercedes-Benz Arena as intermediate destination.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to navigation	I would like to go to navigation	Switches to navigation
Switch to address book	I would like to switch to the address book	Switches to the address book
Switch to telephone	I would like to switch to the phone	Switches to the telephone
Switch to messages	Can you switch to messages please?	Switches to the text message applications
Switch to e-mail	I would like to go to the e-mail application	Switches to the e-mail application
Switch to radio	I would like to switch to the radio	Switches to radio
Switch to media	I would like to switch to the media application	Switches to media
Switch to comfort	I would like to go to the comfort application	Switches to the comfort settings

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to vehicle info	I would like to go to the vehicle application	Switches to vehicle information
Switch to settings	I would like to go to the settings menu	Switches to the menu with the setting options

ⓘ It is not necessary to first call up a menu in order to operate a function it contains with LINGUATRONIC. You can operate the function directly using voice input, e.g. call a contact or enter a destination for navigation.

You can find further information in the overview tables for voice commands.

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using the navigation voice commands you can enter POIs and conventional addresses or navigate to your own contacts. You can also carry out important navigation settings directly. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <address>	Navigate to address "100 King Street, Leeds"	Starts navigation directly to the desired address
Navigate to <contact>	Drive/bring me to the contact address of John Smith	Destination entry to a contact in the address book

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <3 word address>	Drive to Takeover Dot Desk Dot Stumps	Starts navigation to a 3 word address, e.g. to the Mercedes-Benz Museum
Home	I would like to go home/I want to drive to my home address	Starts navigation to home address
Work	I would like to navigate to work	Starts navigation to your workspace
Enter POI	Bring me to a POI	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate
Navigate to <POI>	Navigate to "McDonald's"	Starts navigation to a POI directly
Navigate to the online POI <POI>	Navigate to online POI "McDonald's	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Start route guidance	I would like to start route guidance/Navigate there	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Can you quit route guidance?	Cancelling route guidance
Restart route guidance	I would like to resume route guidance	Continues route guidance after a break
Set <address> as intermediate destination	Set "7, Cornwell Road, Cambridge" as intermediate destination	Sets an address as an intermediate destination

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Set <contact> as intermediate destination	Set "John Smith" as intermediate destination	Sets a contact from the address book as an intermediate destination on the route
Set <POI> as intermediate destination	Set "Buckingham Palace" as intermediate destination	Sets a POI as an intermediate destination on the route
Enter address in <country>	I would like to enter a new address in "France"	Enters a destination in the desired country
Enter postcode	Start route guidance to a new postcode	Enters a postcode
Last destinations	Show the previous destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Show alternative routes	Search for alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Driving recommendations on	Switch on driving recommendations	Switches on voice output for route guidance
Driving recommendations off	Mute the driving instructions	Switches off the voice output for route guidance
Show traffic map	Switch on traffic jam info	Switches on the traffic map
Hide traffic map	Switch off the traffic jam messages	Switches off the traffic map

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
POI icons on	Show me point of interest icons on the map please	Switches on display of POI symbols on the map
Hide POI icons	I would like to hide all POI symbols	Switches off the POI symbols display on the map

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call <telephone number>	I would like you to dial 0171xxxxxxx	Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly
Call <contact>	Call Jane Doe on her mobile	Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book
Call Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre	Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency centre?	An emergency call is initiated
Call Mercedes me	I'd like you to call the MB breakdown assistance please	Places a call with Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance
Latest calls	Show me the list of missed calls	The list of missed calls is shown

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Previous calls	Show me the last calls	Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls.
Incoming calls	Show me the calls received	The list of incoming calls is shown
Outgoing calls	Show me the list of outgoing calls	The list of outgoing calls is shown
Search for <contact>	Could you open the contact "John Smith"?	Opens the contact data of a contact in the address book
Redial	Redial/Call last phone number	Selects the last phone number dialled
Change phone	Could you please switch to the second phone?	Changes the primary telephone

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio.

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Station <station name>	I would like to select station "Cool FM"	To select the radio station mentioned
Radio frequency <Frequency>	Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five mega-hertz".	To enter a radio frequency, e.g. for the FM range
Next radio station	Call up the next radio station	The next radio station in a list is called up
Previous station	Switch to the last radio station/to the previous programme	To switch to the previous station
Save radio station	Save the radio station, please	To save a station name for a radio station
Show station list	Please show me the list of all radio stations	To show the list of stations that can be received
Read out radio station list	Please read out the radio program	To have the list of available stations for the currently selected radio application read aloud
Traffic information on	Switch on the traffic info	To activate/deactivate traffic announcements
Traffic information off	I'd like to switch off traffic info	

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	To switch the current station information on/off
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	
Change to radio favourites	Please show me the list of all favourite radio stations	To show a list or radio stations saved as favourites

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play <track/albums/artists/ composers/music genres>	Play "Yellow Submarine"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.
Play track <track>	Play song "So What"	All available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are played back.
Play album <album>	Play album "A Night at the Opera"	

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play artist <artist>	I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"	
Play composer <composer>	I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven"	
Play music genre <music genre>	I'd like to hear the music genre "Rock"	
Search for track <track>	I would like to search for the song "Sailing"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for album <album>	Search for album "A Night at the Opera"	
Search for artist <artist>	I would like to search for the artist "Elton John"	
Search for composer <composer>	Search for composer "Beethoven"	
Search for music genre <music genre>	Search for music genre "Pop"	
Next track	Start the next song/video clip/film	Plays back the next track

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Previous track	Play the last song/composition/ clip again	Plays back the previous track
Repeat this track	I'd like to listen to this track again	The current track is played back from the beginning
Play similar music	I'd like to hear similar music	Similar tracks are played back
Play random music	Play me a random track	Random tracks are played back
Random playback on	Turn random playback on	Switches on random mode
Random track list off	Switch off shuffle mode	Switches off random mode
What am I listening to?	Which music is currently playing?	The information about the track currently playing is read aloud

Overview of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Text message to <Name>	I would like to write a new text to John Smith's mobile number	To create a text message. All address book names are available.
Text message to <Name> <Text>	Write a new text message to Ms. Anne Harvey, business: "When is the next meeting?"	To write a text message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.
Read out new text messages	Read out all new texts	To have new text messages read out
Read out the last text message from <Name>	Read out last text message from "Jane Jones, private"	The last text message from the person mentioned is read out.
E-mail to <Name>	I would like you to write a new text to James Smith	To create an e-mail.
E-mail to <Name><Text>	New email to John: "See you today at lunch."	To write a email message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.
Forward e-mail	Forward electronic mail	To forward selected or open e-mails.
Read out new e-mails	I would like you to read out the new email	To have new e-mails read out

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Read out the last e-mail from <Name>	Read out last text message from Jane Jones	The last e-mail from the person mentioned is read out.
E-mail in English to <Name>	Write a mail in English to James Smith	To write an email in English to the person called up

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings and operate vehicle functions.

The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for vehicle settings or Help for vehicle functions.

ⓘ If no seat or side is mentioned for commands that relate to a seat or side of vehicle then all actions are carried out automatically for the driver's seat.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Temperature colder	I would like to reduce the temperature	Reduces the temperature of the air conditioning system
Air recirculation on	I would like to activate the air circulation	Switches on air recirculation mode for the air conditioning system

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Automatic climate control driver on	I would like to switch on the automatic climate control for the driver's seat	Switches on automatic climate control for the driver's or front passenger side
Ambient light blue	Switch ambient light to blue	Switches ambient lighting, e.g. to blue
Wave massage driver on	I would like to switch on the wave massage for the driver's seat	Switches on the wave massage for the driver's or front passenger seat
Massage driver's seat off	Switch the driver's side massage off	Switches off the massage function for the driver's or front passenger seat
Seat heating driver on	I would like to switch on the seat heating for the driver's seat	Switches on the seat heating for the driver's or front passenger seat
Seat heating front passenger level 2	Seat heating front-passenger on level 2	Sets the seat heating for the driver's or front passenger seat to level 2
Current speed limit	I would like to hear the speed limit	Calls up the current speed limit
Outside temperature	I would like to find out what the temperature outside is like	Calls up the outside temperature
Average consumption	I would like to know the average fuel consumption	Calls up average consumption

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Vehicle data	Can you please display the vehicle data menu?	Calls up vehicle data
Range	Tell me the current range	Calls up range data
Assistance menu	Show me the driver assistance settings	Displays assistance settings
Climate control menu	Jump to the climate control menu	Displays climate control settings
Light menu	Switch to the light settings	Displays light settings
Seats menu	I would like to switch to seat menu	Displays seat adjustment settings
Massage menu	Could you please switch to the massage seat menu?	Displays massage settings
Next service	Tell me my next service appointment	Calls up the next service due date

Overview and operation

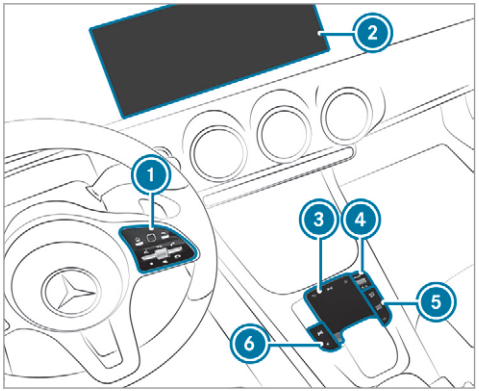
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   Operating Touch Control(→ page 301)
2. Media display with touch functionality
   Home screen overview(→ page 299)
   Operates the touchscreen (→ page 302)
3. Touchpad
   Operating the touchpad(→ page 303)
4. Control knob
   Press and hold: switches the multimedia system or media display on or off
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Turn: adjusts the volume
5. Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
   Calling up applications(→ page 305)
6. Buttons for vehicle functions/system settings and favourites/themes
   Calling up applications(→ page 305)

You can operate the MBUX multimedia system with the following central control elements:

- Touch Control 1 and touchpad 3
  The operation for both control elements is achieved by cursor control.
- Media display 2

ⓘ Alternatively, you can conduct a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC (→ page 279).

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. You can call

these up using the home screen or using buttons (5) and (6) next to the touchpad.

You can conveniently call up and add favourites using the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel or using the ★ button next to the touchpad. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. You can create themes for various driving situations in the home screen as well as using the ★ rocker switch or the ★ button.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Centre on the home screen and in the application menus.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

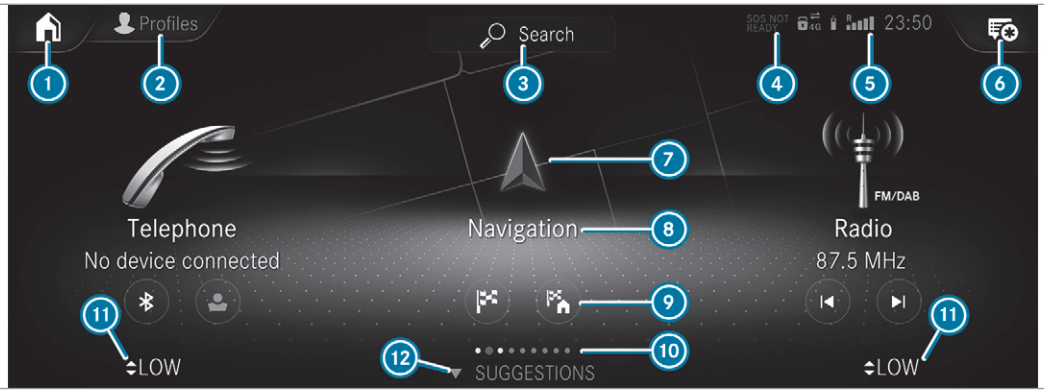
Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 457).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia system display.

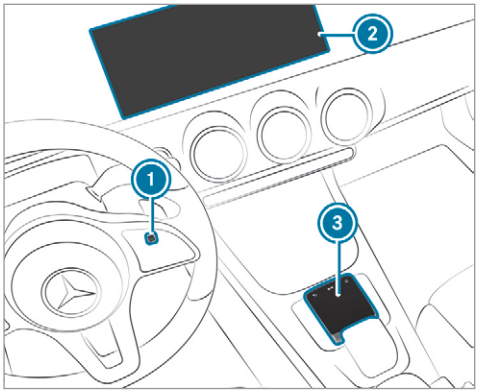
Home screen overview



1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up the profile
3. Calls up the global search
4. SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
5. Displays, for example network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
6. Calls up the Notifications Centre
   The star indicates new notifications.
7. Calls up an application using the symbol

⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
⑨ Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry, enters the destination address for home)
⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area
⑪ Calls up the air conditioning menu (⟶ page 157)
⑫ Calls up SUGGESTIONS, THEMES and FAVOURITES

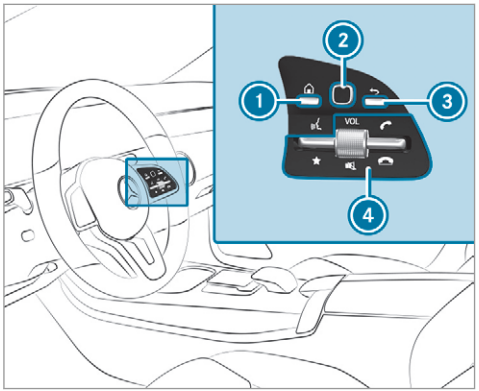
Central control elements overview



1 Touch Control
2 Media display with touch functionality
3 Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)



1 ⌂ button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
Shows suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control 2.
2 Touch Control
3 ↩ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
4 Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
★ rocker switch
Press down briefly: shows favourites
Press down and hold: adds favourites and themes
Control knob
Turn: adjusts the volume VOL
Press: switches off the sound 🔇
📞 rocker switch
Press up: makes or accepts a call
📵 rocker switch
Press down: rejects or ends a call

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press Touch Control (2).
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

Setting acoustic operation feedback for the touchscreen

Multimedia system:

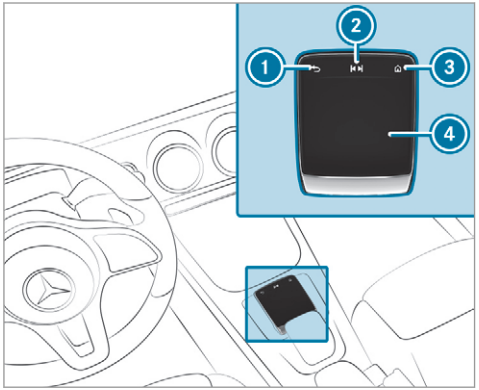
↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchpad

Operating the touchpad



1. ⮌ button
   Press briefly: returns to the previous display
2. ⏮⏭ button
   Pressing: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
   Swiping to the left of right across ⏮⏭: selects the previous or next radio station/ music track
3. ⌂ button
   Press: shows the home screen and calls up applications
4. Touchpad

ⓘ Calls up suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad 4.

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad 4 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad 4.
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- Write a character on the touchpad.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

Settings ›› System ›› Controls ›› Touchpad sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on or off.
  If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on/off

Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

Settings ›› System ›› Audio ›› System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on or off.
  If the function is activated, characters are read aloud as they are written on the touchpad.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

Settings ›› System ›› Controls

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on or off.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

Settings ›› System ›› Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When

the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Swipe to the left or right over the ⏮⏭ button.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

or

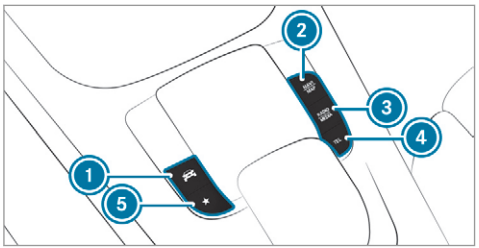
- **To show the control menu:** press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Swipe left or right using one finger.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

Main functions

Calling up applications



1. button
   Calls up vehicle functions
2. NAVI MAP button
   Calls up navigation
3. RADIO MEDIA button
   Calls up radio or media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. ★ button
   Press briefly: calls up favourites (→ page 313)
   Press and hold: adds a favourite (→ page 313) or creates a new theme (→ page 310)

Alternatively in the home screen: when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the media display.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- **In any display:** press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on the ⌂ symbol on the touchscreen.
  The applications are displayed.
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- ▶ Call up the home screen.
- ▶ Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.
- ▶ Tap on ◀ or ▶ and move the application in the menu.
- ▶ Tap on ✓.

Profile

Notes on profiles

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

- ▶ a) Tap the warning message on the media display.

or

- ▶ b) Press a memory position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- when entering (→ page 309)
- using the home screen (→ page 299)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

ⓘ If you call up your profile when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel. warning on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

Profile content

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following settings can be stored in your profile, for example:

- Driver's seat memory
- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- DYNAMIC SELECT I (individual)
- Instrument Display, Head-up Display and style (display style of the multimedia system)
- Themes, suggestions and favourites

ⓘ Settings for driver assistance systems cannot be saved in the profile.

Mercedes me connect profile

If you use a profile from Mercedes me connect, the following online functions are available, for example:

- You can configure the settings in the vehicle using the Mercedes me app and the Mercedes me portal.
- You can synchronise your profile on Mercedes me connect with the profile in the vehicle (⟶ page 308).
- You can add a personal profile photo that is shown in the vehicle.
- You can take your profile and some of your settings with you in new vehicles.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles:

For the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.
- The personalisation service is activated.

For additional users of the vehicle:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle owner has invited you to connect your user account on Mercedes me with that of his vehicle.
- You have accepted the invitation.

Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

▶ Select + Create profile .

▶ Select an avatar.

▶ Enter the name and confirm with OK.

▶ Select Continue ›.

▶ **To save the current settings in a profile:** select Current settings.

▶ Select Save.

or

▶ **To adopt factory settings:** select Save save directly.

ⓘ Further information on setting a user profile (⟶ page 308).

- Activate Bluetooth® and select Connect phone, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (⟶ page 387).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.

- Select Finished.
  The user profile is saved.

Selecting profile options
Multimedia system:
↴ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

- Select ••• for a profile.
- **To edit a profile:** select Edit profile.
- Select an avatar.
- Change the name, if necessary.
- Select Save.
- **To configure suggestions:** select Suggestions settings (⟶ page 312).
- **Resetting favourites or themes:** select Reset favourites to factory settings or Reset themes to the factory settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To reset a profile:** select Reset profile to factory settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a profile:** select Delete profile.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted.

Selecting a profile
Multimedia system:
↴ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

ⓘ You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel. warning on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select a profile.
- Press the OK button to confirm the message.
  The profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (⟶ page 309).

Synchronising a profile

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- The personalisation service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:
↴ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles
» General settings

Synchronisation enables the following:

- You can configure the vehicle settings using the Mercedes me app.
- The profile on Mercedes me connect and the profile in the vehicle are aligned (profile management).

▶ Activate Synchronise profiles automatically. The profiles in the vehicle are automatically synchronised with the profiles on Mercedes me connect when the ignition is switched on and off.

or

▶ Select Synchronise profiles now. After selecting this option, the profiles in the vehicle are synchronised with the profiles on Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ During synchronisation the profile list and the profile functions are blocked.

ⓘ **Note on data protection:** if you do not wish to share your data with Mercedes me, make sure that the automatic synchronisation is switched off and do not select Synchronise profiles now.

Showing the profile selection when entering

Requirements:

- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

If the option is activated, you can see a profile as soon as you get in.

▶ Select General settings.

▶ Activate Show profile selection when entering. When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

Themes

Overview of themes

You can configure the vehicle settings according to your preferences and save as a theme. A theme can be called up any time via the home screen. There is then no need to make the desired settings again.

There are pre-defined themes available, e.g. Journey, Efficiency and Lounge.

Example for the use of themes

For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the motorway, you can save you preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle.

You can save the following settings in a theme, for example:

- Displays (e.g. navigation map or tachometer)
- Preferred radio station
- Favoured drive program

These settings are saved under the name you wish when setting up a theme (→ page 310). On the next motorway journey you can select this theme and thereby restore your settings.

Content of a theme

Depending on vehicle equipment the following settings can be saved in a theme:

- Setting of the Instrument Display (→ page 268)
- Setting of the Head-up Display (→ page 276)
- Setting of the ambient lighting (→ page 144)

- Active audio source, e.g. radio or USB
- Starting screen for the media display
- Visual style (→ page 328)
- DYNAMIC SELECT drive program (→ page 175)
- Eco start/stop setting (→ page 174)
- Navigation system settings

ⓘ A theme contains the currently active settings in the vehicle.

Calling up themes

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Select a theme.

Creating new themes

Requirements:

- The settings which are to be saved in the theme are active.

  The overview shows the settings which can be saved in a theme (→ page 309).

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ THEMES

- Select [+] Set theme.
- Select an entry screen.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with [OK].
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Selecting additional settings

- Select Advanced settings.
- Activate or deactivate the settings.

When the maximum number that can be saved is reached:

- Select [OK] from the prompt.
- Select a theme that should be overwritten.
- Select an entry screen.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with [OK].
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Creating using the [★] rocker switch or button

- Press and hold the bottom section of the [★] rocker switch on the steering wheel.

or

- Press and hold the [★] button next to the touchpad.
- Select Set theme.
- Select an entry screen.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with [OK].
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Modifying themes
Multimedia system:

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select OK.
- Select an image.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.
- **To save a theme:** select Save✓.

Moving themes
Multimedia system:

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Tap on ◀ or ▶.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the themes menu in the home screen

- Select ⌂.
- Swipe upwards and select Set new order.
- Select Themes.
- Tap on ▲ or ▼.
- Tap on ✓.

Deleting themes
Multimedia system:

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Showing information about themes (DIBA)
Multimedia system:

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Owner's Manual.

Suggestions

Suggestions overview
The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on previously used functions, the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are offered under SUGGESTIONS.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 307).
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.

- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyse the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the SUGGESTIONS menu.

You can configure data recording (⟶ page 312) or delete the suggestions recorded (⟶ page 313).

Calling up suggestions

Requirements:
- A profile has been created and is selected (⟶ page 308).

▶ Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
The home screen is shown.

▶ Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.

▶ Select a navigation destination, a media source, a radio station or a contact.
If route guidance is already active, you cannot start a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

▶ Select ⚙ for a profile.

▶ Select Suggestions settings.

▶ **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch Allow destination suggestions, Allow music suggestions and Allow contact suggestions on or off.
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are shown.
If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.

▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate Deact. learn. for 24h.
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to Deact. learn. for 24h.
Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.
Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

▶ **To reset the suggestion history:** select Reset suggestion history.

ⓘ This process cannot be reversed.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ **To protect settings with a PIN:** switch on PIN protection.
If PIN protection is switched on, you must enter the Mercedes me PIN to set the suggestions. This PIN will be set in the Mercedes me portal for the personalisation service to protect your personal settings.

Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

▶ Tap on the ⌂ symbol in the media display.
The home screen is shown.

- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a navigation destination and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- **To confirm the entry:** select Yes.

Deleting a suggestion

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a suggestion and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.

Deleting suggestions in the applications

You can delete suggestions, for example in the previous destinations, in the radio station list and in the contacts.

- Select ▼ for a suggestion.
- Select Do not suggest.
- **To delete the suggestion from the current list:** select Not now.
  The suggestion will be shown again at a later time in the list.
- **To delete a suggestion permanently:** select Never.
- Select Yes.
  The suggestion will not be shown again in future.
- **To cancel the function:** select Cancel.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

Calling up favourites

In the media display

- Tap on ⌂.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.

On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- Press the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel down.

or

- Press the ★ button next to the touchpad.

Adding favourites

Selecting favourites from categories

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Select + Create favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select the category.
  The favourites are displayed.

- Select a favourite.
  The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown with OK.
  A list shows all the favourites.
- Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

Adding a favourite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:

- Saving a contact.
- Storing a radio station.
- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- Adding an ENERGIZING comfort program (if available).

- **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (⟶ page 393).
  The details are displayed.
- Press on a telephone number until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The contact is added as a favourite.
- **To store a radio station as a global favourite:** set a radio station (⟶ page 438).
- Press on the radio station until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The radio station is added as a favourite.

Renaming favourites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Moving favourites

Moving favourites in the favourites menu

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the favourites menu in the personalisation

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until Set new order is shown.
- Select Set new order.
- Move Favourites to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.
- **To close the menu:** select Close.

Deleting favourites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.

- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Centre

Overview of the Notifications Centre

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Centre:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from In Car Office

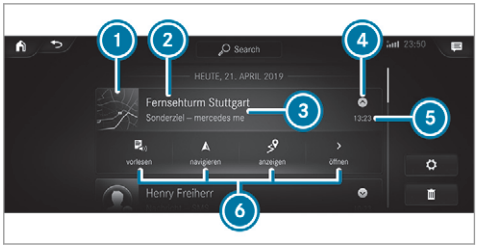
  This function is not available in all countries.
- System information, e.g. Important software update available.
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The Notifications Centre can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (⟶ page 299).

A star in the symbol informs you of new notifications.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image (1) for the application
- Title (2), which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information (3)
- A time stamp (5)
- If several actions are available, symbol (4) to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions (6) are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Read aloud
- Placing a call
- Reply
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly on the receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

ⓘ You can start a global search in the Notifications Centre (⟶ page 317).

Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Centre

▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe down with two fingers.

or

▶ **On the touchscreen:** tap on the symbol for the Notifications Centre.

or

▶ **On the Touch Control and on the touchpad:** mark the symbol for the Notifications Centre by swiping.

▶ Press on the control element.

Selecting a notification

▶ Swipe up or down.

▶ Tap or press on the control element.

Calling up old notifications

If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are put in the archive.

▶ Swipe upwards and select Archive.

▶ Select the notification.

Closing the Notifications Centre

▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe up with two fingers.

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

▶ **An action is available:** select the action.

▶ **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the symbol.

▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.

Editing notifications

▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (⟶ page 316).

▶ **To make settings:** select .

ⓘ If no settings can be made, a message appears.

▶ Activate or deactivate the setting.

▶ **To delete:** select the recycle bin.

▶ Select Delete or Delete all.
Delete deletes a single notification.

Delete all deletes all notifications currently shown.

▶ With Finished you will exit delete mode.

Global search

Global search overview

You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:

- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone, social media, In Car Office

  In Car Office is not available in all countries.
- User interface and Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

This enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

ⓘ You can also search for 3 word addresses (→ page 351).
When you enter a 3 word address in the global search, separate each of the words with a space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with OK, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keypad
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

Using the global search

Multimedia system:

→ 

▶ Select  Search .

or

▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 316).

▶ Select Search.

▶ Enter the search term into the search field. During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

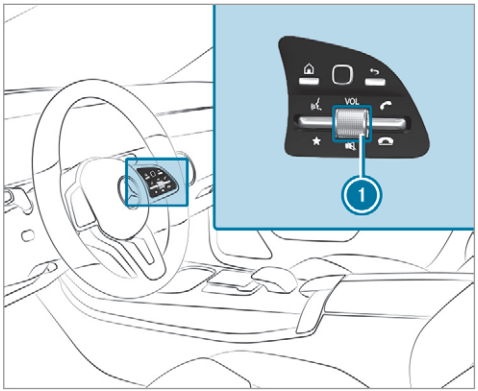
In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

ⓘ Use the character input function

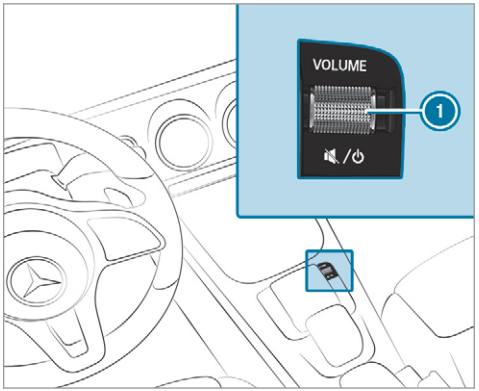
Alternatively, you can use the dictation function for the search.

- **To accept a suggestion:** select the suggestion.
  The three most likely suggestions are offered.
- Continue the search or accept a suggestion.
- **To accept the second search result:** select the search result.
  An action starts or a list is shown.
- Select a search result or an action in the list.
- **To show all categories:** select OK.
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To show details:** select a search result.
- **To start an action:** select an action.
  After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel

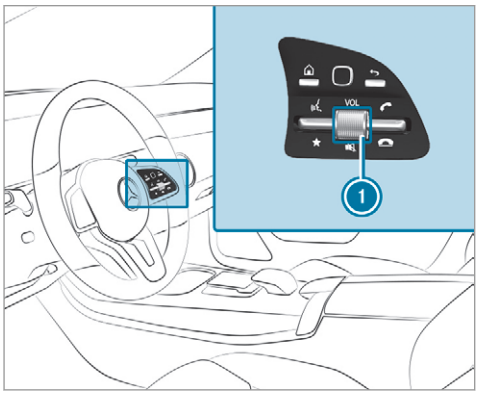


On the multimedia system

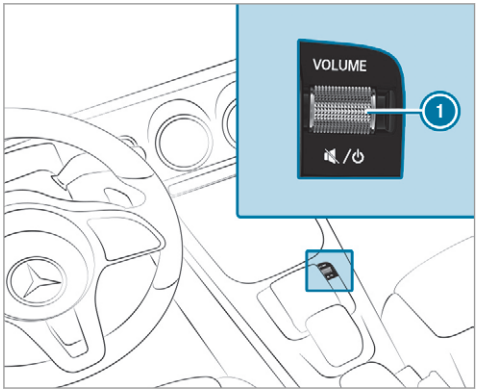
- **To mute:** press volume control (1).
  The symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- **To switch on:** turn volume control (1) or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- Turn volume control (1).
  The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.
  Adjust the volume in the following situations:
  - during a traffic announcement
  - during a navigation announcement
  - during a navigation announcement
    The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.
  - during a telephone call
  - when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.
- Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (media display)
- Touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Character input on the touchpad is supported by the following functions:

- The handwriting recognition supports character entry with character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (⟶ page 304).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Using the keyboard

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deletes

   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language
9. Switches to special characters
10. Switches to digits and additional special characters (if available for the current character set)

    ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
11. Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)

Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

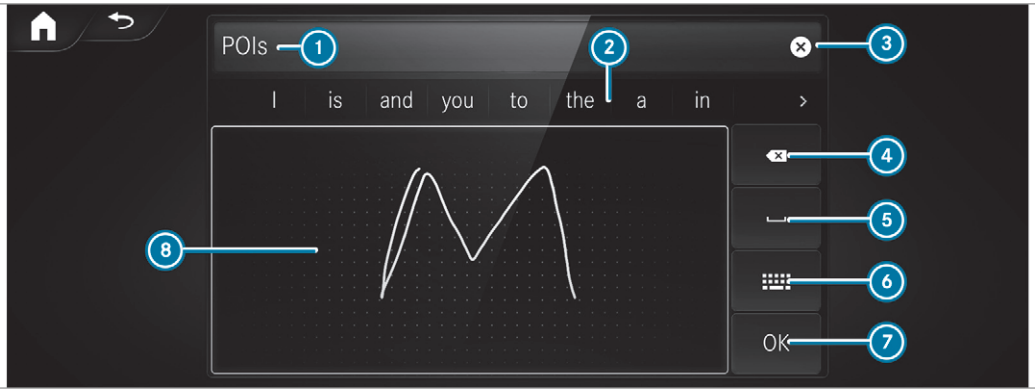
If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad tap is switched on [ ], tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 304).

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 314).
- Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line (1). Suggestions are shown in (2).
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].
- Resume character input.
- **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- Select the character.
- **To end character input:** press the [ ] button.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ⓘ Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.



Using handwriting input

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deletes
   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Enters a space
6. Switches to input using the keyboard
7. Accepts an entry
8. Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad tap is switched on [ ], tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 304).

▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 314).

▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].

- Write the character on the touchpad with a finger.
  The character is entered in input line (1). Suggestions are shown in (2).
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [<] or [>].
- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character input:** press the [↩] button.

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 304).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Using the keyboard

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deletes

   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language
9. Switches to special characters
10. Switches to digits and additional special characters (if available for the current character set)

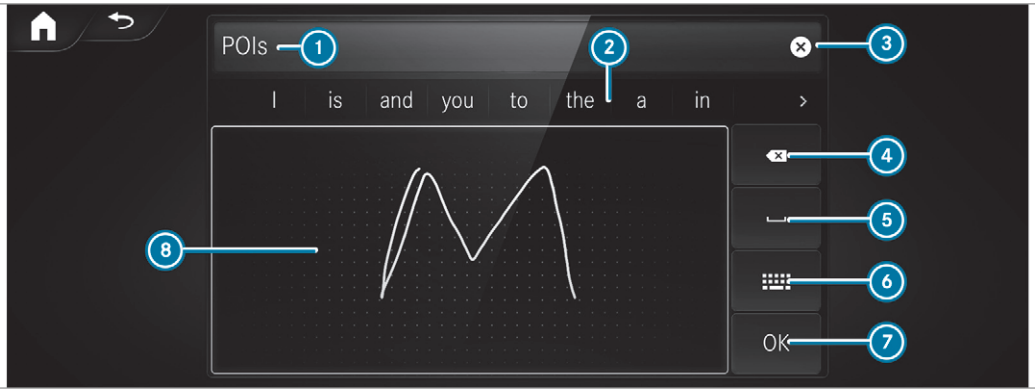
    ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
11. Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)

Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 314). The keyboard is shown.
- Press briefly on a character key. The character is entered in input line (1). Suggestions are shown in (2).
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].
- Resume character input.
- **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- Select the character.
- **To end character input:** press the [ ] button.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.



Using handwriting input

1 Input line
2 Shows suggestions during input
3 Deletes an entry
4 Deletes
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5 Enters a space
6 Switches to input using the keyboard
7 Accepts an entry
8 Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 314).
- When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].

- Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line 1.
Suggestions are shown in 2.

- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [<] or [>].
- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character input:** press the [↩] button.

Setting the keyboard for character entry
Multimedia system:
→ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Keyboards and handwriting

- Confirm Select keyboards.
  Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Styles & display

Setting the design

- Select Styles.
- Select Classic, Sport or Progressive.
  The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the Classic style is set.

Adapting the ambient light for the style

- Select Adapt ambient lighting.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  This function adjusts the ambient light for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, [TEL], for example.

Selecting the display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Switching the temperature display on/off

- Select Temperature display.
- Select Outside temp. or Coolant temp..
  The selected temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

▶ Deactivate Manual time adjustment.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:
- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Requirements:
- **For the manual time zone:** Automatic time zone is switched off.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

Setting the time zone manually

▶ Select Time zone:.
The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting the time zone automatically

▶ Activate Automatic time zone.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date ⏩ Set format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:
- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

Setting the time (without time zone)

▶ Select Set time.

▶ Set a time.

Setting the time (with time zone)

▶ Select Set time.

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.

▶ Adjust the time using the slide control.

Setting the date

- Select Set date.
- Set a date.

ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Select Transmit vehicle position.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 392)
  - call lists (→ page 396)
  - text messages
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- **To switch on Bluetooth®:** select Connect via Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth.
- **To switch off Bluetooth®:** select Settings.
- Deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example. The connected device can use the data tariff of the vehicle. A maximum of three devices can be connected with the hotspot at the same time.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Switching on Wi-Fi

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The Wi-Fi is switched on and you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots.

Switching off Wi-Fi

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Deactivate Wi-Fi.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Connect via Wi-Fi.

▶ Select Add hotspot.

Connecting using a security key

▶ Select the options [›] of the desired Wi-Fi network.

▶ Select Connect using security key.

▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.

▶ Confirm the entry with [ok].

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
  The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using a button

- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Activating automatic connection

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Activate Permanent Internet connection.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select a Wi-Fi network.
  The connection is established again.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

Connecting using a button

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MB Hotspot XXXXX network name.

- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Connect via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 390).
- Select Finished.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing MBUX Touch devices

Requirements:

- The MBUX Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 331) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 332).

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ MBUX Touch

Connecting and authorising a new device

- Select Authorise a new device.
- Select Connect new device.
- Enter the security key in the external device.
  The Please start MBUX Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- Accept the connection request from the new device.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorised.

Authorising a connected device

- Select Authorise a new device.
- Continue using connected devices
  The Please start MBUX Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorised.

De-authorising the device

- Select an authorised device from the list.
  A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorise the selected device.
- Select De-authorise.
- Select Yes.
  The device is de-authorised.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Language

▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional speedometer display on.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data

originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

- Confirm the prompt.

The files are imported. The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- Enter the four-digit PIN.
- Select a data storage medium.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to carry out the export.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements for unlocking the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- An individual user profile is active (⟶ page 308).

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit PIN.
- Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- Select Change settings.
- Enter the current PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- Select Protect data export.
  Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN via the Mercedes me portal

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- Select Unblock PIN.
- Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

Software update

Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update

- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software updates

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Installation can take several minutes and cancellation is not possible. If you do not install the software updates then the status of your vehicle will not be up-to-date. During the installation, individual functions or control elements are not available or only available to a limited degree.

Advantages of updating software

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (⟶ page 418).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Software update

Automatically

▶ Activate Automatic online updates.
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

▶ Deactivate Automatic online updates.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.
The modifications from the software update will be active.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (⟶ page 336).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Accept and install

  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Information

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (⟶ page 336).

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

Multimedia system:
⤷ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- individual user profiles

ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. If you have set a PIN for your system, this will also be reset.

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

- These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Comfort ›› Seat comfort

▶ Select Seat kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during driving. The muscles and joints are repeatedly stressed and relieved by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Starting seat kinetics

▶ Select ▶ for the required seat.

▶ The programme runs for the set duration.

Configuring seat kinetics

▶ Select ⚙ for the required seat.

▶ Select Backrest or Backrest and seat surface.

▶ Select the desired setting.

Vehicles with a multicontour seat:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar function can be activated for the function.

▶ Switch Including lumbar on or off.

Setting duration

▶ Select ⚙ for the required seat.

The following run times are available:

- Short (16 minutes)
- Medium (32 minutes)
- Long (96 minutes)

▶ Select a run time.
The selected programme will start.

ENERGIZING comfort

ENERGIZING comfort program overview

Programmes	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seats are ventilated.
Warmth	Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heater produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
Vitality	Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage program is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The music player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.

Programmes	Function
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise. The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. The animation is only shown when the vehicle is driving slower than 5 km/h. The animation is hidden at higher speeds. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.
Tips	The system gives tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Playback is purely aural. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

ⓘ Please note that the available programs and the associated functions are dependant on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING comfort programme

⚠ **WARNING** Increased risk of an accident when using the ENERGIZING comfort programme Tips and Training

If you use the ENERGIZING comfort programme Tips and Training when you are driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation.

- ▶ Only carry out exercises when the traffic circumstances permit.
- ▶ Make sure that you are always aware of the traffic situation around you when listening to the tips.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Comfort ⏩ ENERGIZING COMFORT

Starting the programme

The following programmes are available:

- Refresh
- Warmth
- Vitality
- Joy
- Well-being

▶ Select a programme.

▶ Select Start.
The selected programme will run for ten minutes.

If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

Selecting a seat

▶ Select a programme.

▶ Select Seats.

▶ Select the desired seat.

Configuring a programme

▶ Select a programme.

▶ Select ☼.

▶ Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

Starting the training programme

▶ Select Training.

The following training programmes are available:

- Muscle stimul.
- Muscle relax.
- Balance

▶ Select a programme.
The programme starts.

ⓘ The animation for demonstration of the exercises is only shown when the vehicle is stationary or when you are driving slower than 5 km/h. At higher speeds the picture is hidden and you will only be able to hear the instructions.

Starting tips

▶ Select Tips.

The following categories are available:

- Upper body
- Lower back
- Head
- Shoulders
- Pelvis

▶ Select the desired area of the body ▶.
Playback of the tip for this area of the body starts.

▶ Select ■ to stop playback of the tip.

ⓘ You receive a tip for each option. To listen to the next tip, again select a desired category.

ENERGIZING COACH

Function of the ENERGIZING COACH

Requirements:

- The ENERGIZING COACH (ENERGIZING COACH) service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me app .

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING comfort program.

The following programs could be suggested:

- Vitality

  As an activating program in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example.

  Information on the vitality program see (⟶ page 339).
- Joy

  As a balancing program in demanding driving situations.

  Information on the pleasure program see (⟶ page 339).

By connecting a GARMIN fitness tracker, for example the GARMIN Vívosmart® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING comfort program. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse.

Requirements for the integration of additional information via a GARMIN fitness tracker:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your GARMIN account.
- Your GARMIN account is connected with your Mercedes me account.

If you wear your GARMIN fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

Requirement for the integration of the sleep data:

- The GARMIN fitness tracker is synchronised with the GARMIN account before the beginning of the journey.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 248).

Calling up the ENERGIZING COACH display

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ » Comfort

▶ Select ENERGIZING COACH.
Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding error message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values in the range of 30-140 bpm are shown on the media display. The pulse values do not represent a medical evaluation but are only for your information during the journey.

▶ In the event of an error message make sure that the following requirements are fulfilled:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your GARMIN account.
- Your GARMIN account is connected with your Mercedes me account on your mobile phone.
- The mobile phone is connected as the main phone to the multimedia system (⟶ page 387).

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation (Navigation)

▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI MAP button.
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation

If route guidance is not active the map appears. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.

or

▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
▶ **To hide:** the navigation menu is hidden automatically.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

1. To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
2. To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
3. To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
4. To call up the ON ROUTE menu
   - To show Route overview
   - To select Alternative routes
   - Report traffic incident (Car-to-X)
   - To call up the TRAFFIC menu
   - ◇ To show Traffic announcements
   - ◇ To show Area messages
   - ◇ To show Live Traffic Subscription Info

- To show Route list
- To call up the POSITION menu

◇ Store position

◇ To show Compass

◇ To show Qibla (available in selected countries)

5 Quick-access and settings

- To show Traffic
- To show Parking
- To show Motorway information
- Via Advanced options to use View, Announcements and Route

ⓘ The options are not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter 3 word addresses in the online search (→ page 351). This option is not available in all countries.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.

- The service is activated.
  You can carry out the activation yourself or have it carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:
→ Home ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ Where to?



On-board search with the keypad

Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set (1).

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting

recognition (6) in input line (2). The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are offered in (3) by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list (3) or with OK.

If the multimedia system is equipped with a small display, calling up list (3) is carried out using a list symbol at the top right.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI categories, e.g. Filling station
- Town, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Example of quick address entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

  If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

▶ Alternatively, use voice input (8).

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select (6).

▶ Write the character on the touchpad. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (⟶ page 320).

▶ **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select ⠿.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select (4).
The characters are deleted individually.

or

▶ If characters have been entered in (2), select ⊗ next to the input line.
The complete entry is deleted.

▶ **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select (11).

▶ **To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select (10).
123 changes to ABC.

Display (11) changes to #+=.

▶ Select (11) and switch to additional special characters.

▶ **To enter a space:** select (7).

▶ **To set the language:** select (9).

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To change the country:** select country indicator (1).

▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. F for France.
The list is filtered.

- ▶ Select the country on list (3).
  The destination can be entered.
- ▶ **To accept a destination:** select the destination in list (3).
- ▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

ⓘ Requirements: there is an Internet connection.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (⟶ page 351).

- ▶ Select country indicator (1).
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, select Online search.
- ▶ Enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.
  The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
  The detailed view for the route is displayed.

Selecting previous destinations

Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:** you have created a profile (⟶ page 307).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 312).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⌕ Where to? ▸▸ PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following entries can be selected in the previous destinations:

- Destination suggestions (⟶ page 367)
- Destinations
- Routes

- ▶ Select the destination or route.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (⟶ page 367).
Using the favourites, you have quick access to the destinations (⟶ page 352).

Selecting a POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⌕ Where to? ⏩ POIS

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

▶ Select the category, for example Filling station.

or

▶ Select All categories.

▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)
- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI

▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the ⌕ Search text field.

▶ Select a POI from the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching using categories (route guidance active)

▶ Select the category, for example Filling station.

or

▶ Select All categories.

▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).

▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the ⌕ Search text field.

▶ Select the search positions In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.

▶ If there are intermediate destinations for the route and Near destination has been selected, select the search position in the route overview.

▶ Select a POI from the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching for personal POIs

▶ Select Personal POIs.

▶ Select a category.

▶ If route guidance is active, select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.

▶ Select a personal POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.

▶ Select a personal POI.

Editing personal POI categories

▶ Select a personal POI category from the list ⌄.
A menu opens.

- **To change a name:** select Change name.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.
- **To change a symbol:** select Change icon.
- Select a symbol.
- **To delete a personal POI category:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Configuring categories for quick-access

You can configure the categories for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

- Select All categories.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- Select ☆ or ★.
  ☆ adds the category.
  ★ removes the category.
- If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 387).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› 🔍 Where to? ›› CONTACTS

Using the contact list

- Select a contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.

Using search entry

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select OK.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:

- the contact address is complete.
- the contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› 🔍 Where to? ›› GEO-COORDINATES

- Select Latitude or Longitude.
- Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
  The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry with OK.
- **To set the destination:** select ⮝ or ⮝.
- Calculate the route (→ page 352).

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (⟶ page 345).
- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⌕ Where to?

- ▶ Select the country indicator.
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, select Online search.
- ▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
  The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate in Berlin has the following language dependent 3 word address, for example:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**
- English: **that.lands.winning**
- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

The bidirectional conversion of 3 word addresses can be carried out here:

- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

- ▶ Move the map (⟶ page 375).
- ▶ **Using the touchscreen:** press and hold on the touchscreen.
  The destination address is shown.

  If several destinations are located at the selected position, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- ▶ **Using the touchpad:** when the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element.
  The destination address is shown.

  If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- Select [•••].
- Select POIs in the vicinity.
  The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the control element.
  The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- Select the POI symbol.

or

- **To filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- Select the POI category.

Selecting a destination from favourites

Requirements:
- Destinations are saved as favourites.
  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (⟶ page 367).

Multimedia system:
⮕ [⌂] ⏩ Navigation ⏩ [🔍] Where to? ⏩ FAVOURITES

- Select a favourite.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

The following options are available in the favourites menu:
- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favourites
- Deleting favourites

- **If no address has been saved for home and work:** select Home or Work.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Enter the favourite as a POI or address (⟶ page 345).
- **To save a favourite:** select Add favourites.
- Enter the favourite as a POI or address (⟶ page 345).

or

- If all the positions in the favourites are full, first select a favourite which is to be overwritten (⟶ page 313).
- Follow the instructions provided.
- **To delete a favourite:** select [⊙] for a destination.
- Select Delete.

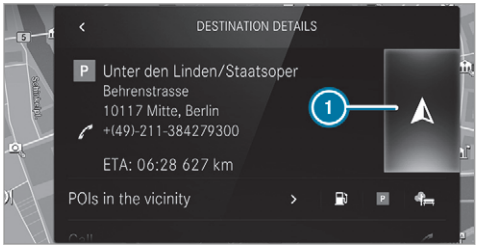
or

- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:
- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.



1 No route yet
A route has been mapped

- Select .
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- Select .
  If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.
- Select Set as intermediate dest..
  The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
  If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with Yes.

or

- Select Start new route guidance.
  The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

ⓘ The POI symbols to the right of POIs in the vicinity show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (⟶ page 348).

- Select a POI symbol.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select a POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- Select POIs in the vicinity .
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (⟶ page 348).
- Select a POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Other menu functions

- **To save the destination:** select .
- Select an option.
  The following options are available:
  - Save in "Previous destinations"
  - Save as favourite
  - Save as "Home"
  - Save as "Work"
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

- **To share the destination using NFC or QR code:** select Share via NFC or QR code.
- Hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (⟶ page 390).

or

- Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To show on the map:** select Display on the map.

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced ›› Route

- Select the route type.

If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

The following route types are available:

- Fast

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.
- Eco

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
- Trailer

  The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

  The route is optimised for trailer operation.

For these route types you can select the following dynamic route guidance options:

- Select Dynamic route guidance ›.
- Select Automatic, After asking or Off.

Explanation of the options:

- Automatic

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account (⟶ page 368).

  Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.
- After asking

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (⟶ page 355).
- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

Calculating alternative routes

- Activate Suggest alternative route.
  The display button is activated. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- Select an alternative route (⟶ page 358).

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:

- After asking is switched on ● in the DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE menu (⟶ page 354).
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

- **To accept the new route:** select Accept recommended detour.
- **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to current route.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route

Avoiding areas

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Avoid areas (⟶ page 378).

Avoiding or using motorways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

- Select Avoid options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
  To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.

  To use: the display button is off. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

  The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid ferries avoid option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Toll roads.
- Switch Avoid all on or off.

or

- Switch the Payment by cash or card and Electronic billing options on or off.
  To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

  To use: the display button is off. The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll) corresponding with the payment type selected.

Avoiding or using roads requiring a special toll sticker

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Vignette roads.
- Switch All on or off.

or

- Activate or deactivate the countries.
  To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.
  To use: the display button is off. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

Selecting notifications for the route

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced » Announcements

- Activate Announce street names.
  The display button is activated. The name of the street into which you should turn is announced in the guidance instructions.
  This option is not available in all countries and languages.

Selecting messages for TRAFFIC

- Activate a message.
  The display button is activated.
  The following options are available:
  - Traffic incidents
    Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.
    This option is not available in all countries and languages.
  - Announce warnings
    Warning messages are announced, e.g. before tailbacks that pose a risk (if available).
    This option is not available in all countries and languages.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

- Select Personal POIs.
- Activate a category.
  The display button is activated. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

Showing destination information for the route

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🛰

- Select Route overview.
  When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have been entered and not yet been passed.

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

  The following information is displayed:
  - Remaining driving distance
  - Time of arrival
  - Remaining journey time
  - Name, destination address
  - Phone number (if available)
  - Web address (if available)

Planning routes

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route overview

- Select Set intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 345).
- Select the intermediate destination.
  After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.
- Calculate the route with intermediate destinations(→ page 357)

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 357).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route overview

- **To change the sequence of destinations:** select ⊙ for a destination.
  A menu opens.
- Select Move.
  ✓ is highlighted.
- Move the intermediate destination or the destination with ∧ or ∨ to the desired position.
- Tap on ✓.
- **To delete a destination:** select ⊙ for an intermediate destination or destination.
- Select Delete.
  The destination is deleted.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route overview

- Select Start route guidance.

or

- If the route has been edited, select To Navigation ↩.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🔧

▶ Select Route list.
The route sections are displayed. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.

The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:

- The ▲ symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
- The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
- The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.

The route list is updated during the journey.

▶ **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.
The route section is shown on the map.

Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:

- The Suggest alternative route option is switched on (→ page 354).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🔧

▶ Select Alternative routes.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

The routes are numbered.

▶ Select the alternative route.

▶ **To show the route on the map:** select Display on the map.

▶ Move the map (→ page 375).

▶ Set the map scale (→ page 375).

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 307).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 312).
- The Activate commuter route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced » Route

▶ Activate Activate commuter route.
The display button is activated. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle

- Switch Filling station search on or off.
  When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the display button is switched on, a message appears to start searching for filling stations.

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (→ page 359) .

Driving situation

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown in the media display Reserve fuel Tap here to search for filling stations.

- Confirm the notification.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- Calculate the route (→ page 352).
  The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 248).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

The following notification is shown in the media display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas.

- Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
  The service station address is displayed.
- Calculate the route (→ page 352).
  The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 432).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select Display on the map.
- Move the map (⟶ page 375).

Starting a saved route

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 432).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
  Route guidance starts.

ⓘ The route can be saved with ☆ in the menu (⟶ page 352).

Recording a route

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 432).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

- **To start recording:** select Start to record new route.
  A red recording symbol is shown.
  The route is stored on the USB device.
- **To stop recording:** select End recording.

Saving a recorded route

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 432).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select ☆.
- Select Save in "Previous destinations".
  The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

Editing a stored route

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 432).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

- Select a route with ⓥ.
- **To enter a name:** select Change name.
- Enter the name.

- Select OK.

or

- When the name has been changed, press the button.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a route:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview

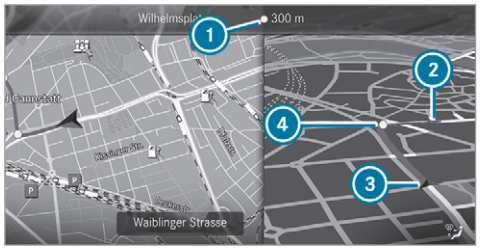
Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the junction

  The display appears when you drive into a junction.

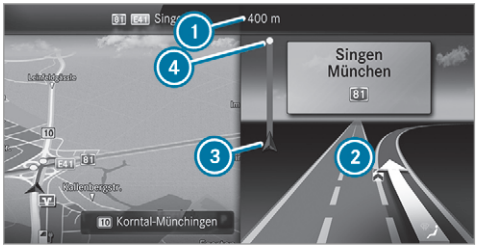
- 3D image

  The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Driving manoeuvre
3. Current vehicle position
4. Manoeuvre point



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Driving manoeuvre
3. Current vehicle position
4. Manoeuvre point

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

  The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The change of direction takes place when the distance to manoeuvre point 4 is shown with 0 m and the symbol for vehicle position 3 has reached manoeuvre point 4.

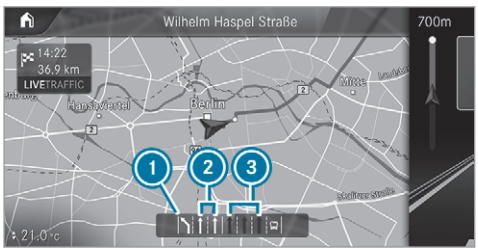
When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



1. Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2. Possible lanes (white arrow)
3. Lanes not recommended (grey arrow)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane 2

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended 3

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Using motorway information

Requirements:

- The Motorway information option is switched on (→ page 378).



When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities 1 and available service facilities 2 are shown in the overview. These include filling stations, car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

▶ **To open the display:** select [›].
The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- **To close the display:** tap on the map.

or

- **To use motorway information:** select an entry.
- If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 352).

or

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

Using quick-access for a destination information, alternative route and POIs

Requirements:

- The POI categories for quick-access are configured (⟶ page 348).



- If route guidance is active, select 1.
  The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.

Using alternative routes

- Select Alternative route.
  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
  The routes are numbered.
- Select the alternative route.

Setting a POI as an intermediate destination

- Select a category symbol, e.g. P for a car park.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- **To use POI categories for quick-access:** select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- Select a POI from the list.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Saving the current vehicle position

- Select Store position.
  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished. The Navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your [8] intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

- **To switch off:** turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 318).
  The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- Show the navigation menu (⟶ page 343).
- Select [🔊].
  The symbol changes to [🔇].
- **To activate:** select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to [🔊].

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Switch Driving recommendations during call on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
- **To leave the menu:** select [〈].

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

⤳ [⌂] ›› Settings ›› System ›› Audio ›› Navigation and traffic announcements

- Select Driving recommendation vol..
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select [〈].

Route guidance is active

- Turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement.

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Switch Audio fadeout on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
- **To leave the menu:** select [〈].

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation)

▶ Select [icon].

▶ Select [icon].
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select [icon] in the navigation menu (⟶ page 344).

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:
- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:
- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚲ ▸▸ Position

- Select Store position.
  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Last destinations" memory.

Using quick-access



- If route guidance is active, select 1.
  The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.
- Select Store position.

Editing the previous destinations

Requirements:

- To edit destination suggestions: the Allow destination suggestions option is activated (→ page 312).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⌕ Where to? ▸▸ PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following entries can be edited:

- Destination suggestions
- Destinations
- Routes

- **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select ⊙ for a destination suggestion.
- Select Do not suggest.

Saving the last destination as a favourite

ⓘ After saving, the destination can be called up via the favourites (→ page 313).

- Select ⊙ for a destination.
- Select ☆ Save as favourite.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" .

Deleting a previous destination

- **To delete a destination:** select ⊙ for a destination.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

- **To delete all destinations:** select [•••].
- Select Delete all.
- Select Yes.

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources, for example:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

A prompt appears on the media display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- **A destination has been received:** select Yes.
- Calculate the route.
- If route guidance is already active, select Set as intermediate dest. or Start new route guidance.

or

- If a destination was received with photo information, select Start route guidance.
- Calculate the route.

or

- If a destination has been received from an app, select Details.
- Calculate the route.
- **A route has been received:** select Yes.
- Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
  Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

ⓘ The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

  It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

  Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  Subscription information shows the status (⟶ page 369).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service must be registered with Mercedes me (⟶ page 369).

This secures the free-of-charge period of three years.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Showing subscription information for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:



▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.
The traffic data supplier's logo and the status of the subscription are displayed. The subscription is either still valid or it has expired.

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date
- one week before the expiry date
- on the expiry date

ⓘ When the subscription for Live Traffic Information has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available.

ⓘ The subscription can be extended (⟶ page 370).

Registering Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

The Live Traffic Information service must be registered. This secures the full period of three years.

▶ Create a user account at Mercedes me at: http://www.mercedes.me. A valid email address is required for this.

▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).

▶ **To carry out the registration yourself:** connect the vehicle with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me portal.
A code is sent to the multimedia system.

▶ Enter the code into the multimedia system.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

▶ **Registration in the Mercedes-Benz service centre:** have the connection carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription

Requirements:
- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

▶ Call up the Mercedes me website.
▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.
▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
▶ Select the Live Traffic Information service.
▶ Select the renewal period.
▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Showing traffic information

Requirements:
- The Traffic display is switched on (⟶ page 371).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (⟶ page 371):
  Traffic incidents
  Free-flowing traffic
  Delay

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂
▶ Select Navigation.

The map shows the following traffic information:
- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol ⚠
  - road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. In addition, an audible notification can follow a hazard warning.
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:
- The Traffic incidents display is switched on (⟶ page 371).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚲ » Traffic

- Select Traffic announcements.
  If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. Traffic reports include accidents and other traffic events, for example. The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic reports received both on and off the route.

  A traffic report shows the following information:
  - Street number
  - Traffic incident symbol

    On the route: coloured

    Off the route: grey
  - Cause
  - Street symbol for a traffic incident on the route
  - Distance from current vehicle position
- Select a traffic report ›.
  The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

- Select a traffic incident symbol on the map. The details about the traffic incident are displayed.
- Select •••.
- Select Traffic incidents in vicinity.
  The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

  Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:
  - Traffic incident symbol
  - Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
  - Warning message (highlighted red)
- **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select ‹ or ›.
- **To select a map section:** tap on the touchscreen.

or

- Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
- Move the map.
- **To return to the navigation map:** tap on ⮌.

or

- Press the ⮌ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙

- Activate Traffic.
  The display button is activated.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

- Select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- In the TRAFFIC category, activate the Traffic incidents, Free-flowing traffic and Delay entries.
  The display buttons are activated.

  If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road

blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚲ ›› Traffic

▶ Select Area messages.
Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.

▶ Select a local area message.
The details are displayed.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

The following requirements apply for using Car-to-X-Communication:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Hazards are recognised automatically in the background by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Daimler AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Daimler AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation (Navigation)

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic and Traffic incidents options.

▶ Set the options (→ page 371).

The following displays are available:

- Show all symbols

  The Traffic and Traffic incidents options are switched on.
- Only show symbols on the route

The Traffic option is switched off, the Traffic incidents option is switched on.

- Show no symbols

  The Traffic incidents option is switched off.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- Broken-down vehicles
- Accidents
- Hazardous weather
- General hazards
- Hazard warning lights, when switched on
- Mobile roadworks

  The display is not available in all countries and regions.

  In the Federal Republic of Germany the display is currently available in the Federal State of Hesse.

If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h, the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued. The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

Sending hazard warnings

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- **To send a hazard warning yourself:** tap on the media display when the map is shown. The navigation menu is shown.
- Select  .
- Select Report traffic incident. A prompt is shown.
- Select Yes. The Thank you for supporting accident prevention. message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

Overview of route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by distraction, incorrect image or interpretation of the display

The distance to other road users or information, such as traffic lights, can be incorrectly assessed from the camera image. The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable to be used for driving.

- Always keep your eyes on the actual traffic situation. Only glance briefly at the camera image.
- Be aware that depending on the driving situation there may be hazards that are not captured in the camera image, e.g. when turning. Avoid observing the camera image for extended periods.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning manoeuvre.



1. Street name
2. House number
3. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

Route guidance with augmented reality is currently not available on motorways.

The camera image can contain the following additional information:

- Change of direction arrow
- Street names
- House numbers

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by inaccurate positioning of additional information

The additional information indicated with the augmented reality display can be incorrectly positioned in the camera image. For this reason, the camera image cannot replace the need to observe the actual driving situation.

▶ Maintain the actual driving situation in view for all driving manoeuvres , e.g. when turning and when changing lanes.

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ If the detailed junction view appears during route guidance, tap on the camera symbol. The display button is activated. The camera image is shown in the media display depending on the situation.

The camera image will be shown instead of the navigation map before a turning manoeuvre and will show the additional information.

▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on the camera symbol again. The display button is off.

Activating displays of street names and house numbers for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 374).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Augmented Reality

▶ Activate Street names and House numbers. The display buttons are activated. During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown as additional information in the video image.

Switching on display of traffic lights

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 374).
- The Traffic light zoom option is switched on.

When the vehicle is standing in first position at a junction, the camera image will show an enlarged traffic lights display.

ⓘ When the vehicle pulls away the navigation map is shown again.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Augmented Reality

- Activate Traffic light zoom. The display button is activated.
- Under TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW select one of the Off, After asking or Automatic options. If After asking is set, the Traffic light indicator available message is shown. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message. If Automatic is set, the traffic lights display is shown automatically in the camera image when available.
- **To return to the navigation map:** press the ↩ button.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

Zooming in

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display or the touchpad.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the media display or on the touchpad.

Zooming out

- Tap with two fingers on the media display or the touchpad.

or

- Move two fingers together on the media display or on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 334).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation



- **On the touchscreen:** move the finger in any direction when the map is shown.
- **On the touchpad:** call up the navigation menu by pressing.
- Swipe your finger up.

- Press the touchpad.
  Crosshair (1) appears. The map can be moved.
- Touch the touchpad and move your finger in any direction.
  The map moves in the opposite direction under crosshair (1).

When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- Distance (2) from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

The following functions are available:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 351).
- Select a POI (→ page 348).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 370).

- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select (3).

Rotating the map

- With two fingers, rotate anti-clockwise or clockwise on the media display or the touchpad.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Select an option.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

  The following options are available:
  - 2D heading up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 2D north up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- **Using quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the ⌖ compass symbol on the map.
  The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D heading up to 2D north up.

  If the map is moved, it can switch between 3D and 2D north up.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙

POIs include filling stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- **To switch on/off using quick-access:** if available, switch POI symbols on or off.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

or

- **To switch on/off in the menu:** select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Select POI symbols [>].
  The POI SYMBOLS menu is shown.
- Switch Display POIs on or off.

Selecting categories

- Select [>] in the POI SYMBOLS All categories menu.
- Switch Show all on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) [>].
- Activate or deactivate the categories.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

- Select [>] in the POI SYMBOLS Personal POIs menu.
- Select a category [>].
- Switch Display on the map on or off.
  When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.
- **To set a notification when approaching:** select a category or a personal POI [⊙].
- Switch Visual warning and Acoustic notification on or off.

Switching display of categories for quick-access on/off

- Switch a category on or off in the POI SYMBOLS menu.

Resetting the POI symbol display

- Select POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs in the menu.
  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Select an option in the FOOTER category.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

The following options are available:

- Current street option

  The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.

  When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.
- The Geo-coordinates option shows the following information in the bottom bar:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation

    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.

- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

  When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

- None option

  The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

Switching motorway information on/off
Multimedia system:

Navigation

- **Using quick-access:** switch Motorway information on or off.
  The display button is activated or off.

or

- **Using the menu:** select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Switch Motorway information on or off.
  When the display button is switched on, additional information about the motorway facilities ahead appears during the motorway journey. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:
- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation
Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Activate Next intersecting street.
  The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version
Multimedia system:

Navigation
Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map version.
  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 380). A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area for the route
You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

Avoiding a new area for the route
Multimedia system:

Navigation
Advanced
Route
Avoid options
Avoid areas

- Select Avoid new area.

- **To start in the map:** select Using map.
- Move the map (⟶ page 375).
- **To start via destination search:** select Via address entry.
- Enter the address (⟶ page 345).
- Select the destination in the list or accept with OK.
  The map appears.
- **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the map scale:** move two fingers apart or together on the media display or on the touchpad.
  The map is zoomed in or out.
- **To set an area:** select OK.
  The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route ⏩ Avoid options ⏩ Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the control element.
- **To change the size of the area:** tap or press on the control element.
- Swipe up or down on the control element.
- Select OK.
  The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.
- **To take account of an area for the route:** select an area from the list.
- Activate Avoid area.
  The display button is activated.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - the route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
  - there is no sensible alternative route.

Deleting an area

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route ⏩ Avoid options ⏩ Avoid areas

- **To delete an area:** select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- **To delete all areas:** if at least two areas to avoid are set, select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- for one region (automatic map update)

  For automatic map updates the Automatic online updates system setting must be activated (⟶ page 336).
- for several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on online map updates is available here:

- at any Mercedes-Benz service centre
- at: http://www.mercedes.me

Further information on updates can be found at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass
Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚲ » Position

- Select Compass.
  The compass display shows the following information:
  - the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
  - longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
  - height (rounded)
  - number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

Displaying Qibla
Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚲ » Position

- Select Qibla.
  The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Setting the map scale automatically
Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Activate Auto zoom.
  The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map
Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Switch Satellite map on or off.
  If the display button is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
  If the display button is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 20 km.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying the range

Requirements:
- The multimedia system supports the function.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Activate Range.
  The display button is activated.
  The range on the map is shown with green display for petrol and diesel vehicles.

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information and other map contents

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Select Map elements.
- ▶ Scroll up and show the ONLINE MAP CONTENTS category.
  The available services are displayed. The services are provided by Mercedes me connect.
- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. Weather.
  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Showing map view in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Select Map orientation.
- ▶ Scroll up and show the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER VIEW category.
- ▶ **To set the map scale automatically:** switch on Auto zoom.
  The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.
- ▶ **To select map orientation:** select an option.
  The ● dot indicates the current selection.

  The following options are available:
  - 2D heading up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 2D north up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to not observing the maximum permitted access height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permitted access height for multi-storey car parks and underground car parks, the vehicle roof as well as other vehicle parts could be damaged.

There could be a risk of injury to the vehicle occupants.

- Before driving into a multi-storey car park or underground car park observe the locally signposted access height.
- If the vehicle height, including any additional equipment, exceeds the maximum permitted access height, do not drive into the multi-storey car park or underground car park.

This service is not available in all countries.

Selecting parking options

NOTE Before selecting the parking option

The data is based on the information made available by the respective service provider.

- Always pay attention to the local information and circumstances.

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- Parking is activated (→ page 384).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Navigation

- Tap on P in the map.
- Select a parking option.
  The following information is displayed (if available):
  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the multi-storey car park/car park

    For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height** .

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking tariffs
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number
- Calculate the route (→ page 352).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Search for POIs in the vicinity.
- Save the destination.
- Place a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
- Call up the web address.
- Show the destination on the map.

Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ☼

▶ Activate Parking.
The display button is activated. The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Paying parking charges

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
  The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- You have registered with your payment details for the payment of parking in the Mercedes me portal with Mercedes Pay and the respective contract partner.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 384).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation

This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Select a parking option on the map.
▶ If a car park that can be paid for has been selected, scroll down in the parking details.
▶ Select Pay.

or

▶ Once the vehicle has reached a parking position with payment function and the ignition is switched off, a message appears.
Using this message you can pay from the vehicle and start the payment process.
▶ **To start the payment process:** confirm the message.
▶ Please note the maximum parking period displayed and any existing additional limitations. If required, a message will inform you about the necessity of displaying information confirming the online payment for the parking space.
▶ Select Start the payment process.
▶ If required, enter the personalised PIN.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The successful start of your parking transaction is shown.
▶ Complete the booking with OK.
▶ **To cancel the booking:** select Cancel when you receive the confirmation message. Minimum charges may be incurred.

- **To end the booking:** stop the active transaction via the Mercedes Me app.
  You receive a summary of the procedure and the costs.

  If an active parking procedure for your vehicle is detected when you continue driving, a message appears asking if you wish to end this parking procedure.
- Confirm the message.
  When the parking procedure is stopped successfully, another message appears with the details about your completed parking procedure.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

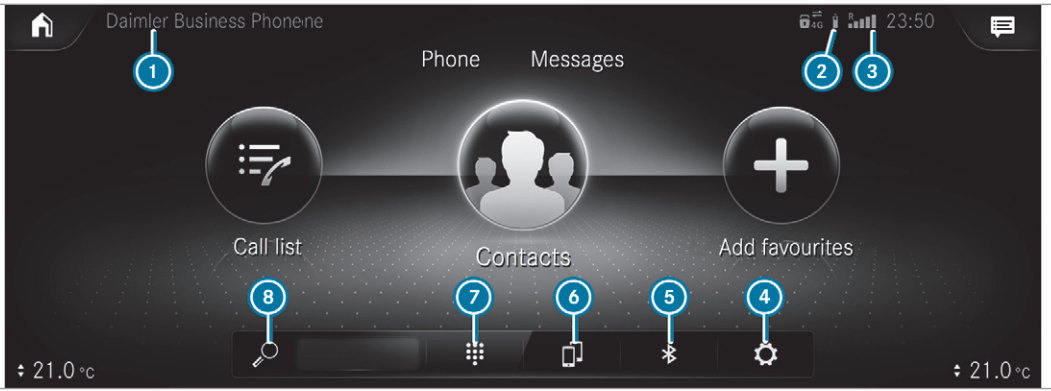
WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phone in the foreground (two phone mode)
2. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Options
5. Device manager
6. To switch mobile phones (two phone mode)
7. Numerical pad
8. Contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 387).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

    You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (⟶ page 388).

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 432).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 330).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Phone » ᛒ

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect new device.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (⟶ page 432).

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ᛒ

- ▶ Select Connect new device.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select With <Mobile phone>.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls and messages

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

- ▶ Select 📱.

You can also interchange the two connected mobile phones in the following submenus:

- Contacts
- Call list
- Messages

After interchanging the mobile phones in one of the submenus, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ᛒ

Activating a function

- ▶ Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- **A function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active:** select a coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ ᛒ

- **No authorised mobile phone available:** select Connect new device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- Select Only <Mobile phone>.
  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

Using in two phone mode

- Select With <Mobile phone>.
  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

Disconnecting/de-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ᛒ

- Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.
- **To disconnect:** select Disconnect.
  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- **To de-authorise:** select Deauthorise.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

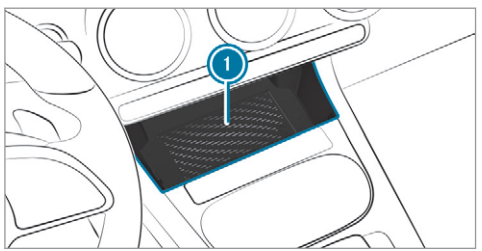
The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 332).

Further information can be obtained at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:
- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat (1) or place the mobile phone on it.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (⟶ page 387). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (⟶ page 388).
- **To replace a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat (1) or place the mobile phone on it.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (⟶ page 388).
- If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it will be automatically charged via NFC when it is connected or replaced. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone is on the mat (⟶ page 134).

If you want to charge a mobile phone without connecting it to the multimedia system, lay it on the mat without beforehand unblocking the screen.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected (⟶ page 387).

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Phone » ⚙

This function ensures optimal language quality.

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- Select Volume.
- Set Reception volume and Transmission volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the ringtone
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Phone » ⚙

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the ringtone.

▶ Select Ringtones.

▶ Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:
- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 387).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

Telephone operation
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Phone

Making a call by entering the numbers

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Accepting a call

▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select Reject.

Ending a call

▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Microphone off
- Numerical keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add call
- Transfer to phone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

▶ Select a function.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 391).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conferen. call.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 391).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:
- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:
- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 394)
- Navigation (→ page 350)
- Compose messages (→ page 397)
- Additional options (→ page 394)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 387) and automatic calling up (⟶ page 393) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (⟶ page 312). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙

- Select the connected mobile phone.
- Select Contacts & call list.

Automatically

- To switch Synchronise contacts automatically on: activate the LED symbol.

Manually

- To deactivate Synchronise contacts automatically: deactivate the LED symbol.
- Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ 👥

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- e-mail addresses
- voice tag (if set)
- relation (if set)

Editing the format of a contact's name
Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙

- Select General.
- Select Name format.

The following options are available:

- Surname, First name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

- Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Phone » General » Import contacts

- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select ••• .
- Select Save in vehicle.
- Select Yes.
  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select Search contacts .
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select in the line of the contact.
- Select ••• .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Add voice tag/Delete voice tag
- Set relation/Remove relation
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)
  The function is available when a call is active.

- Select an option.

Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 307).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 312).

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Phone

- Select Call list.
- Select ⊙ in the line of a suggested contact.

  The following options are available:

  - Save as favourite

    The suggestions are saved as global favourites and do not appear on the home screen.
  - Do not suggest
- Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Phone

Deleting all contacts

- Select ⚙.
- Select General.
- Select Delete contacts.
- Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- Select 👥.
- Select › in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Saving a contact as a favourite

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » Phone » ⊕ Add favourites

- Select a contact.
- Select › in the line of the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The contact is stored as a favourite in the telephone menu overview.

Deleting favourites in the telephone menu overview

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂

- Select a favourite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 395).
- Press and hold the favourite.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Deleting all favourites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
- Select Phone.

- Select ☼.
- Select the connected telephone.
- Select Contacts & call list.
- Select Do you want to delete all favourites?.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (⟶ page 312). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

- Select ☎ Call list.
- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

- Select ☎ Call list.
- For previously stored contacts: select ❯ in the line of an entry.
  The search results are displayed.
- For contacts who have not been stored: select 💬.

Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (⟶ page 307).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (⟶ page 312).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

- Select ☎ Call list.
- Select ⓥ in the line of a suggested entry.
  The following options are available:
  - Save as favourite
  - Do not suggest
- Select an option.

Deleting the call list
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙
- Select the connected mobile phone.
- Select Contacts & call list.
- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of message functions
In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Setting message displays
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙
- Select the connected mobile phone.
- Select Message display.

  The following options are available:
  - All messages
  - New and unread messages
  - Messages while the vehicle is in motion
  - Off (The message function is no longer available.)
- Select a setting.

Reading messages
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages
- Select a message sequence with a contact.

Using the read-aloud function
- Select a message.
- Select  .

  The message is read aloud.

Dictating and sending a new message

Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages
-  selects a new message.

Adding a recipient
- Select ⊕.
- Select a contact.

Dictating text
- Select  .

  The dictating function is started.

- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Sending a message

- Select Send.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select  .
  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send.

Using message templates

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages

Using a template as a new message

- Select  to write a new message.
- Add a recipient using ⊕.
- Select a template  .

Answering a message with a template

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select a  template.
- Select a  template.

Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To forward a message:** select Forward.

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select  .
- Select Call.

Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.

If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
- Call
- Write new text message

▶ Select an option.

Deleting a message
Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Messages
▶ Select a contact.
▶ Press and hold on a message.
▶ **To delete the message:** select Delete.

In Car Office

In Car Office functions
Using In Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:
- Display of the upcoming appointments in the calendar
- Selection of an appointment as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Calling up In Car Office

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected as the main phone to the multimedia system.
- You have a user account on the website from Mercedes me (http://www.mercedes.me).
- The In Car Office service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have a user account with an online service, e.g. with Office 365, and have connected this with In Car Office via the Mercedes me portal.

Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps
▶ Select In Car Office.
You will see an appointments overview for the current day.

You can find the following displays in the appointments overview:
- All day: all-day appointment

Selecting a calendar entry function in In Car Office
Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In Car Office ▸▸ Calendar
▶ Select an appointment.
The following functions are available:


Read aloud


Call


Navigate

Delete

▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Some functions are only available when additional information about the appointment is entered. Functions which are not available are not shown.
The Call function is only available if a number for the appointment has been saved.
The Navigate function is only available, if a navigable location for the appointment has been saved in Office365.

Selecting the functions of Tasks & Calls
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In Car Office ▸▸ Tasks & calls

▶ Select an entry.
The following functions are available:
- Read aloud
- Call
  This option is only available for tasks if a telephone number has been saved.
- Delete

▶ Select an option.

Marking an entry as completed in Tasks & Calls
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In Car Office ▸▸ Tasks & calls

▶ Select the Tasks & calls symbol.
An overview of the tasks and calls appears.

▶ **Individual task or call:** mark the selected entry as completed ☑.

▶ **All tasks and calls:** select •••.

▶ Select Mark all tasks as finished.

Managing e-mails
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In Car Office ▸▸ E-mail

Reading e-mail

▶ Select an e-mail.
The e-mail is opened.

Additional functions:

▶ Select an e-mail.
The following options are available:
- Read aloud

Writing e-mail using In Car Office
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In Car Office

▶ Select + New entry.

▶ Add recipients using ⊕.

Entering text using the dictation function

ⓘ The dictation function is not available everywhere nor without limitation. For initial activation of the function it may be necessary to select the terms of use in the Mercedes me portal.

▶ Select 🎤.
The dictating function is started.

▶ Dictate the subject and text of the e-mail.
After the voice entry has been processed, it is shown as text.

- Select OK.
- Select Send.

Entering text using the keypad

- Enter the subject and text of the e-mail in the corresponding fields with the keypad.
- Select Send.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
With Mercedes-Benz Link you can use mobile phone functions via the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Mercedes-Benz Link via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 278).

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. This is available at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Mercedes-Benz Link to the multimedia system.

When a mobile phone is connected with Mercedes-Benz Link, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system when in two phone mode.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Notes on Mercedes-Benz Link

If a mobile phone is used with Mercedes-Benz Link, USB access using the media menu is possible for this mobile phone.

ⓘ Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

Requirements:

- The vehicle is fitted with the Mercedes-Benz Link control box.

- The Mercedes-Benz Link app is installed on the mobile phone.
- The mobile phone is switched on.
- Mercedes-Benz Link is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 432).

ⓘ The first activation of Mercedes-Benz Link on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Multimedia system:
→ Home ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Link ▸▸ Start Mercedes-Benz Link

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

Quitting Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Press the Home button.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz Link starts automatically when it is connected with the system using a cable. If Mercedes-Benz Link was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Mercedes-Benz Link using the main menu.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Link sound settings

Multimedia system:
→ Home ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Link ▸▸ Settings

▶ Select sound settings.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between Mercedes-Benz Link and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch

Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 278).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay™ with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™

When Apple CarPlay™ is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™ (cable)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 432).

Multimedia system:

→ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Start Apple CarPlay

▶ Alternative: If an Apple CarPlay™ application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons (→ page 305).

ⓘ Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (→ page 404).

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

▶ Press the button.

ⓘ Apple CarPlay™ starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Smartphone ›› Apple CarPlay ›› ⚙

▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Smartphone ›› Apple CarPlay ›› ⚙ ›› General

▶ To switch Control via application buttons on: activate the LED symbol.

▶ To deactivate Control via application buttons: deactivate the LED symbol.

Ending Apple CarPlay™

▶ **To end the connection of Apple CarPlay™:** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the iPhone® and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the 🎤 button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (⟶ page 278).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the media menu is not possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 387).

If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port ▭ using a suitable cable (⟶ page 432).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ Start Android Auto

▶ Alternative: If an Android Auto application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons (⟶ page 305).

ⓘ Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (⟶ page 406).

ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

ⓘ Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Smartphone ›› Android Auto ›› ⚙ ›› General

- To switch Control via application buttons on: activate the LED symbol.
- To deactivate Control via application buttons: deactivate the LED symbol.

Ending Android Auto

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data
When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 337).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect
Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

Depending on whether the services are activated and on the vehicle equipment, you can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and breakdown management (automatic accident or breakdown detection, or me button)
- If the service is activated: Concierge Service (me button)

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call or SOS button)

Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management, the Mercedes me connect Concierge Service (if service is activated) and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 408).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (⟶ page 407).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 413).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

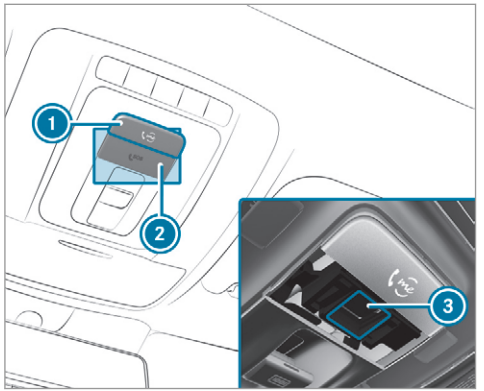
↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ 👥

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation are available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1. me button for service, concierge or information calls
2. SOS button cover
3. SOS button (emergency call system)

- **To make a Mercedes me call:** press me button 1.
- **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover 2 briefly to open.
- Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Concierge service (if the service is activated)
- Accident and breakdown management (⟶ page 408)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (⟶ page 409).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management

Depending on the vehicle equipment and the activation of the service in the Mercedes me portal, accident and breakdown management can include the following functions, for example:

- Automatic accident and breakdown recognition.

  The function depends on the vehicle and equipment.
- Addition to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 413): if required the contact at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to the Mercedes me connect breakdown and accident management.

Forwarding the call is not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a mechanic on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre.

  You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Giving consent to data transfer for Mercedes me connect

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 408).

ⓘ In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

If the accident and breakdown service and Mercedes me connect Concierge Service are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: http://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data is transferred when you make a Mercedes me call.

Depending on which service is activated, the following data is transmitted when a call is made:

- Vehicle identification number

- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Current vehicle location
- Mileage and maintenance data
- Selected data about the status of the vehicle

The following data is transmitted if no service is activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

The following data is transmitted if the data protection prompt has been rejected:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me portal: http://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

Your vehicle is connected with a user account

▶ Select Mercedes me.
Information about the connected user account appears.

Your vehicle is not yet connected with a user account

▶ Select Mercedes me.

▶ The instructions for creating a user account and connecting the vehicle with this follow on the media display.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

▶ Select Services.
Within the various categories you can see the Mercedes me services you have already purchased and also those still available to purchase.

To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Requirements:

- The (vehicle) profile of the user account that was initially connected with the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised (⟶ page 308).
- A PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Mercedes me

▶ Select Delete vehicle assignment.

▶ Enter the PIN of the connected user account.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was initially connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call system are available to you in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Both emergency call systems can help to save lives in the event of an accident.

The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (⟶ page 415).

ⓘ The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Daimler AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

Overview of the emergency call systems available in the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory. • The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.	
• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network. • Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.	• If you decide on the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call. • The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency call to public coordination centres.
• Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the wireless service providers offer mobile phone coverage. • For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.	

ⓘ Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation (EU) 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation (EU) 2017/79.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the activation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network, which ensures faster placement of the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.

  Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated in quickly.
- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer.

  In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.
- Should the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre not be available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (⟶ page 414) or manually .

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the media display of both emergency call systems:

- SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls call still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the ignition is switched on.
- SOS: The icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call in the following situations:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident.
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the **112** emergency number or an appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ **Using the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.

▶ **Using voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice commands (⟶ page 287).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- Dial the **112** emergency number or an appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

Emergency call system data transmission
For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system activated (⟶ page 411) different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

Transferred data according to activated emergency call system:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• GPS position data of the vehicle • GPS position data on the route (a few 100 metres before the accident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people determined to be in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system • Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.	• Vehicle's GPS position data • GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the accident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people determined to be in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

ⓘ If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data as described above can be called up.

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the media display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully. If necessary, switch ON the media display, if it was switched OFF before.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
The test mode is ended.

Information on data processing

Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/79 "on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)"

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/79 "on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with Article 6, Clause 1, Letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

Data recipient
The recipients of data that is processed using the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the relevant emergency call inquiry terminals that are specified to first receive and handle emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112 by the respective country authorities in whose territory you are located.

Arrangements for data processing

Both emergency call systems are designed so that the following requirements are fulfilled:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

Rights of persons affected by the data processing

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Authorised company representative for data protection, Daimler AG, HPC G353, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (⟶ page 419).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (⟶ page 419)
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (⟶ page 420)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- In some countries: data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

In some countries: if the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 331).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▸▸ Internet settings ▸▸ Connect via Wi-Fi

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 331).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 387).

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone is connected a an additional mobile phone
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings ›› Connect via Bluetooth

- Select the mobile phone.
  The Internet connection is established.

Establishing an automatic Internet connection
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ›.
- Activate Permanent Internet connection.

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings

- Select › in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings

- Select › in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Details.

Establishing an Internet connection
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps

- For example, select Browser .

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Setting automatic disconnection of the Internet connection
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ›› Internet settings

- Select › in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Disconnect when inactive.

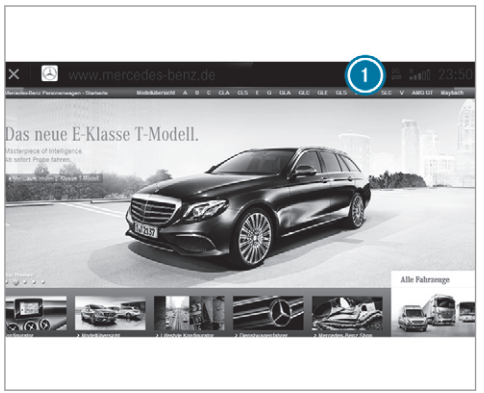
The following options are available:

- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 20 minutes
- Unlimited

- Select an option.

Connection status

Connection status overview



1 Display of existing connection (double arrow) and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

▶ Select Internet status.

- When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status online/offline

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Mercedes me & Apps

» Browser

Calling up a new web page

▶ Select URL.

▶ Entering a web address.

▶ Select ok .

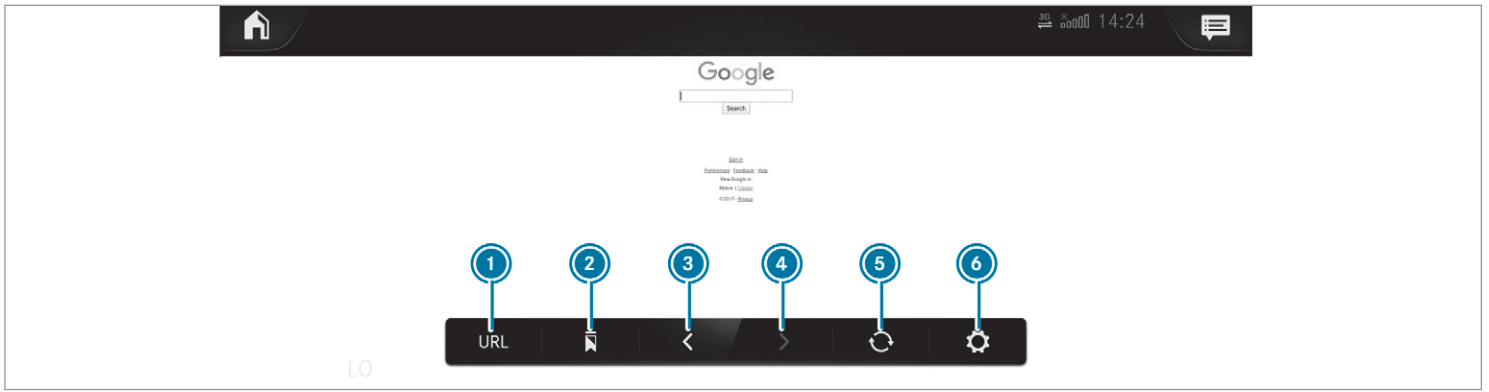
ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ← or →.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. To refresh/stop
6. Options

Calling up web browser options
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps
Browser
The following functions are available:
- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
  - Browser settings
  - Delete browser data

▶ Select an option.
▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps
Browser
Browser settings
The following functions are available:
- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

▶ Switch a function on ☑ or off ☐.

Deleting Internet history
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps
Browser
Delete browser data
The following options are available:
- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs

▶ Select an option.
▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps
Browser
▶ Select .

Selecting a bookmark
▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark
▶ Select Add current site to bookmarks.
The bookmark is created.

Editing a bookmark
▶ Select after a bookmark.
▶ Select Edit.
▶ Enter the name.
▶ Select OK.

Deleting a bookmark
▶ Select after a bookmark.
▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps
Browser
▶ Select .

Internet radio

Calling up Internet radio

Requirements:

- There is an account on http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

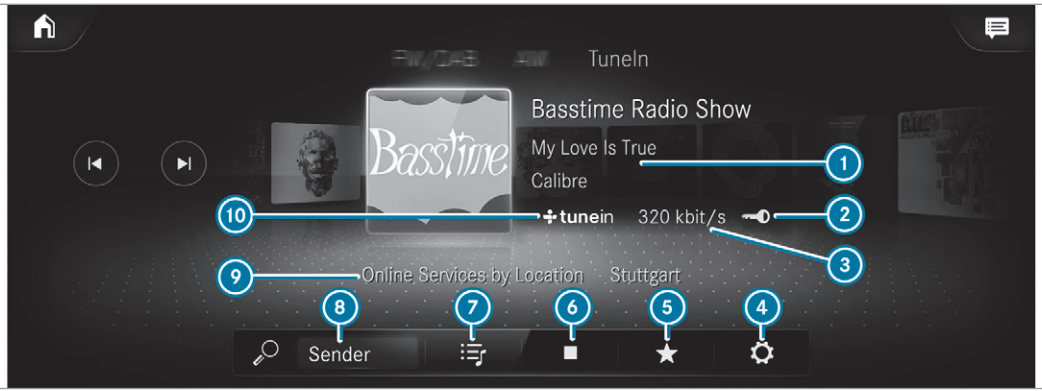
Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select TuneIn radio.
The Internet radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1. Additional information on the current station
2. Display (if connected to private user account)
3. Data transfer rate
4. Options
5. Favourites
6. To start/end
7. To browse
8. Search
9. Selected category
10. Internet radio provider

Selecting and connecting Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Select [📻].
- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select the search field.
- Enter a station name.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting an Internet radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Select a station.
- Select [★].
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.
- Select Add to favourites.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select a station.
- Select [★].
- Select Delete favourite.

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ TuneIn

The following options are available:

- Select stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

- Select an option.

Showing the station list for the last category selected

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Press the cover of the current station.
  Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data carriers	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

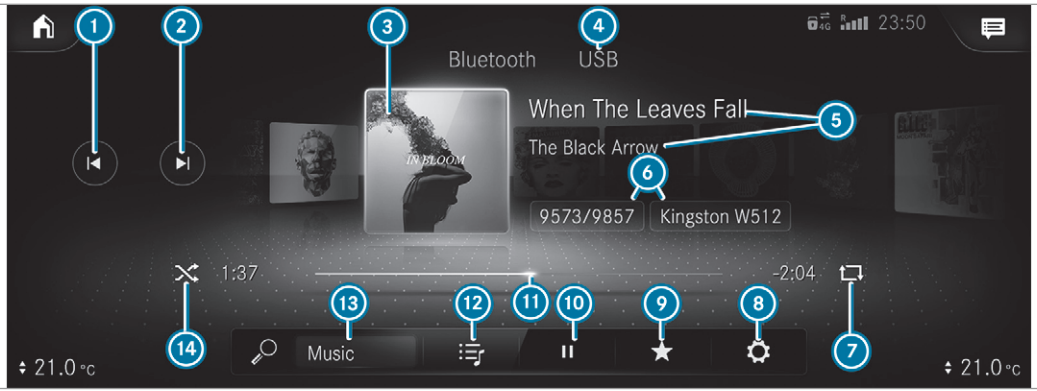


TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.



For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS Tru-Volume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All rights reserved.

Overview of the media menu



1. Previous track or fast rewind
2. Next track or fast forward
3. Album cover
4. Active media source
5. Track and artist
6. Current track number/track in playback list and active data storage medium
7. Repeat
8. Settings
9. Additional options
10. Controls playback
11. Timeline
12. Categories
13. Music search
14. Random playback

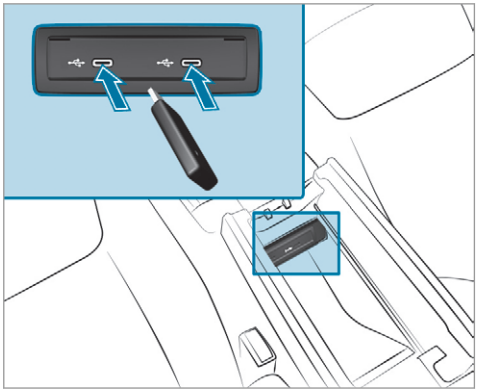
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console or rear folding compartment.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Bluetooth ▸▸ ᛒ

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select Connect new device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

- Select an audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- Select Only as Bluetooth audio device.
  The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media

- Select USB or Bluetooth as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ⏵.
- **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.
  For the repeat function there are the following settings:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- **To wind a track forwards or backwards:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ⏭.
- **To select the previous track:** select ⏮.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media

Calling up additional options

- Select ★.
  The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- Play similar tracks

Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks.

- Surprise mix

  A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- Add to favourite songs

  The current track is added to the favourite songs.
- Delete from favourite songs

  The current track is removed from the favourite songs.

▶ Select an option.

Music online

Calling up music online

Requirements:

- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ⏩ Media

▶ Select Online music.

With Online music you can listen to music via a streaming service.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control, the touchscreen, the touchpad or using the media application.

Searching for music in online music

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ Online music

Searching for categories in online music

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories depend on the streaming provider.

▶ Select ♫.

The list of available categories appears.

▶ Select a category.

Keyword search in online music

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

▶ Select 🔍.

A keyboard for character entry appears.

▶ Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins from the first three characters entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.

If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Configuring online music options
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » Online music

▶ During media playback, press ★ in the Media menu.
Three options appear:
- Adding the song to your own favourites.
- Adding the song to a playback list.
- The Title Radio option.

▶ Select one of the three options.

ⓘ If Title Radio is selected, a playback list with similar music tracks is created.
The available options depend on what is offered by the provider of the streaming service.

Media search

Notes about the search function in categories

Under ♫ you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth® audio:
- Current tracklist
  The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

Available categories with audio files:
- Current tracklist
- Playlists
- Folder
- Albums
- Artists
- Tracks
- Favourite songs
- Frequently played
- Most recently added
- Mood (→ page 436)
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Select by cover
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:
- Folder
- Videos

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Starting a search in categories
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ♫

▶ Select a category.
▶ Select 🔍 and enter a search term.

Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

▶ Select •••.

- **To play back all results found in the category:** select Play all.
  If, for example, the Albums category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- **To sort results alphabetically:** select Sort from A-Z.
- **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select Sort from Z-A.

ⓘ The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select 🔍.
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ♫

By searching in categories, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- Select Mood.
  A grid with the following moods appears:
  - Positive
  - Calm
  - Dark
  - Energetic
- Pull the controller to the desired position.
  The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Making video settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

- Select Video settings.
- Select an aspect ratio.

Setting full screen

- Select ◢.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO MEDIA button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Options
5. Full screen/DAB slideshow
6. Mute function
7. Station list
8. Search

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select ☰.
The station list appears.

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select 🔍.

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

▶ Select ⊕.

or

▶ Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets

▶ Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.

▶ Select Yes.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

Moving stations

▶ Press and hold a stored station.

▶ Select Move.

▶ Move the station to the new position.

Deleting channels

▶ Press and hold a station.

▶ Select Delete.

Replacing a station

▶ Press and hold a station.

▶ Select Replace radio station.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can

include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

- Select [▭].

Activating/deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select Frequency fix to switch on or off.
  If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ [⚙]

- Switch Traffic announcements on or off.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Sound

- Select Other sound settings.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Select TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS VOLUME INCREASE.
- Set a value.
- To adopt the value: select [〈].

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ [⚙]

- Switch Display radio text information on or off.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with 6 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

- Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

- Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic adjustment on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 12 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Sound focus
- Sound profiles
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester » Equaliser

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester » Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic adjustment on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester » Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Selecting a sound profile in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester » Sound profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Surround sound

▶ Select a sound profile.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester » Sound focus

▶ Select a position for the sound focus or All seats.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with 10 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Equaliser

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic adjustment on or off.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- mainly short-distance driving
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- in the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (⟶ page 266).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than speci-

fied based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 443).

Engine compartment

Opening/closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.

▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

▶ Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

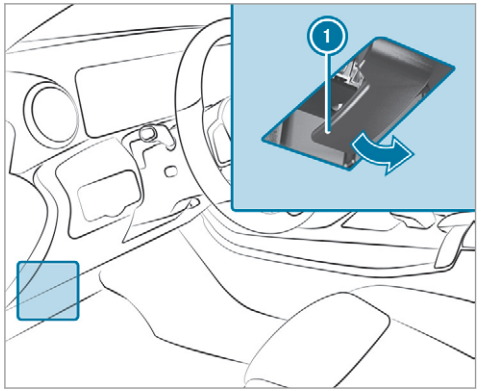
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

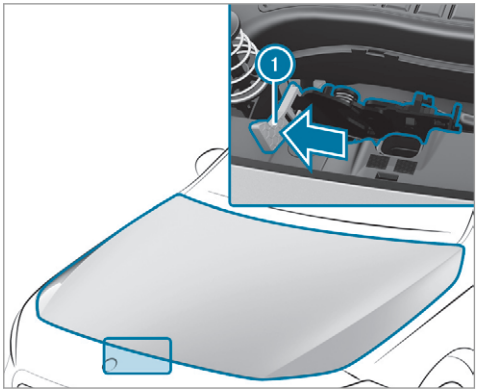
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



▶ **To open:** pull lever (1) to release the bonnet.



▶ Push yellow handle (1) on the bonnet catch to the left as far as it will go (palm downwards). Lift the bonnet until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic strut.

▶ **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.

▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

Requirements:
The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- warm up the engine
- park the vehicle on a level surface
- leave the engine running at idling speed

On-board computer:
→ Service ▸▸ Engine oil level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1,0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":

▶ Top up with 1 l engine oil.

- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":

▶ Drain off excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level turn on ignition:

▶ switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: sensor faulty or not inserted.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently unavail.:

▶ close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.

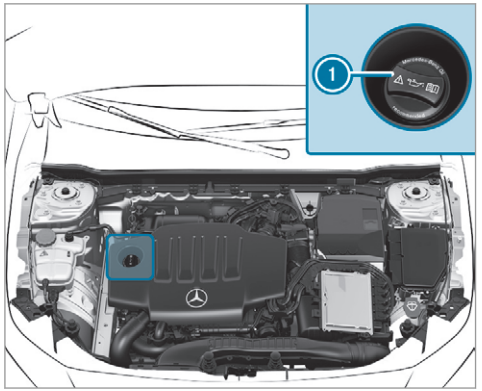
▶ Do not use additives.

▶ Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (⟶ page 446).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

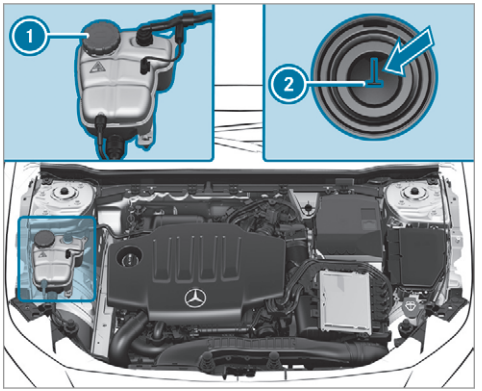
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to release overpressure.

▶ Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar (2).
- if the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm over the marker bar (2).

▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (⟶ page 515).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

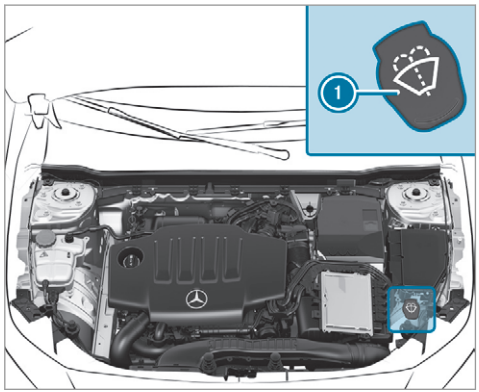
▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Remove the cap (1) by the tab.

▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air-water duct free

- Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.

In car washes with a conveyor system: if you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The P gear is otherwise automatically engaged.

If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Matt finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 452). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.	• The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by: - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° Camera**	Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
Tailpipes	Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

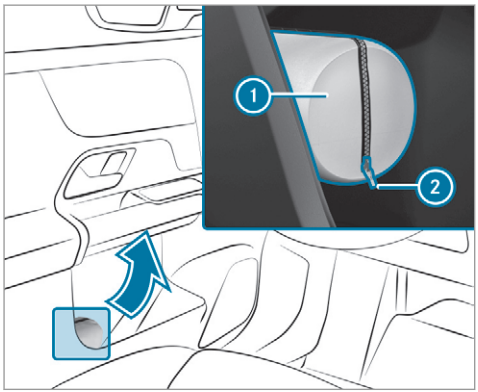
	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Real wood/trim inserts	• Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not allow the leather to become too damp. • Do not use a microfibre cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

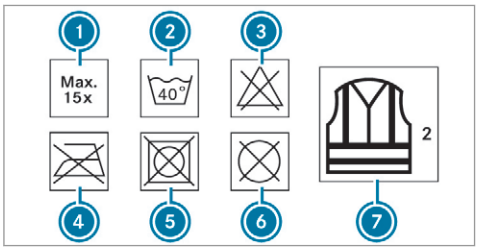
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).

▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

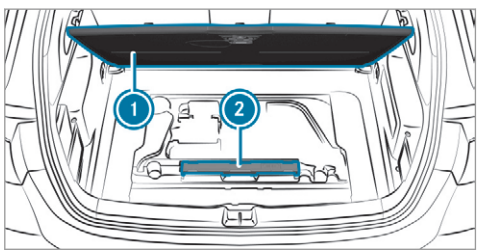
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

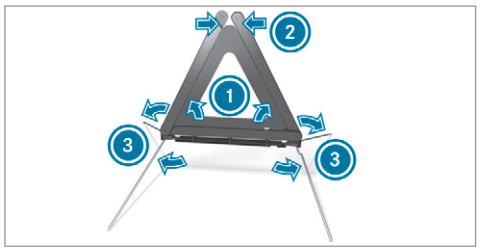
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



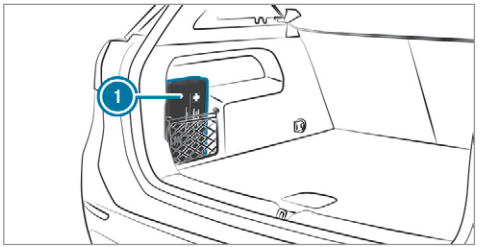
- Open load compartment floor (1).
- Remove warning triangle (2).

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the load compartment in the left-hand stowage net.

Removing the fire extinguisher

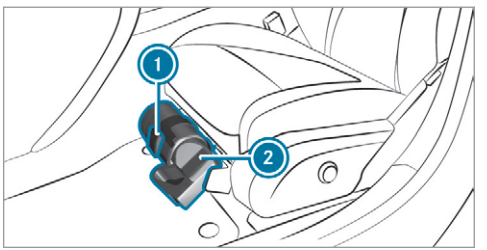
WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

Moreover, the fire extinguisher can be flung around in the driver's footwell and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket during the journey.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 461).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 463).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 408).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 495).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

WARNING Risk of accident when driving in emergency mode

When driving in emergency mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed.
- Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tire side walls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

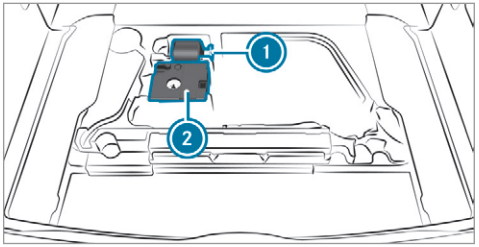
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



1 Tyre sealant bottle
2 Tyre inflation compressor

ⓘ You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

Required tools:

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed
- Tyre inflation compressor
- Gloves

TIREFIT kit storage location: (⟶ page 462)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.

- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

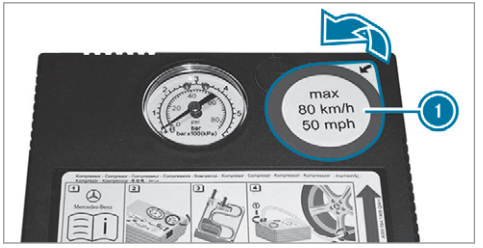
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

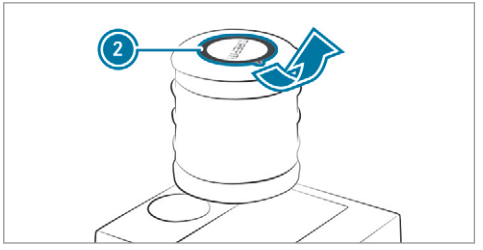
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

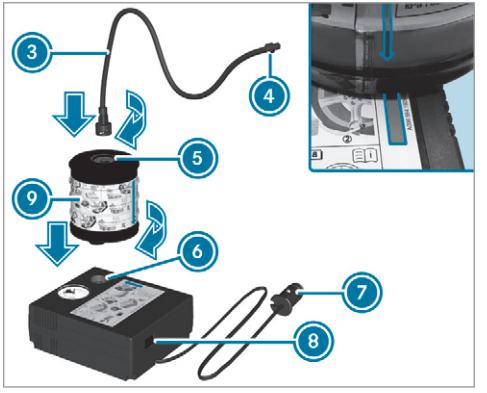
- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- Remove sticker (1) from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



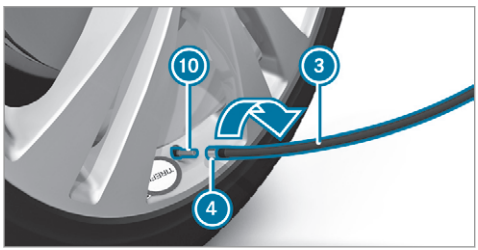
- Remove sticker (2) from the tyre sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (7) with the cable and filler hose (3) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Insert tyre sealant bottle (9) in socket (6) of the tyre inflation compressor in such a way that the red arrow on tyre sealant bottle (9)

matches the red arrow on the tyre inflation compressor.

- Then turn tyre sealant bottle (9) a quarter turn clockwise.
- Insert the plug of filler hose (3) in socket (5) of tyre sealant bottle (9).
- Then turn filler hose (3) a quarter turn clockwise.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (10) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw union nut (4) of filler hose (3) onto valve (10).
- Insert plug (7) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- Press on and off switch (8) on the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

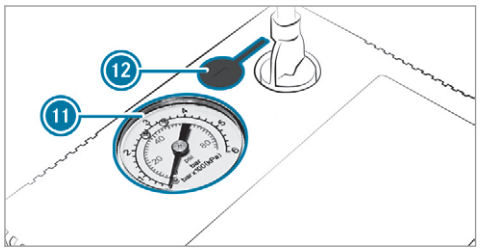
If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.
- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor.
- Insert the filler hose in the socket of the tyre inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.



- Press pressure release button (12) next to manometer (11).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking

- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 199)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 199)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not lean over the battery.

▶ Do not inhale battery gases.

▶ Keep children away from the battery.

▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶ 

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- activate standby mode, or
- connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

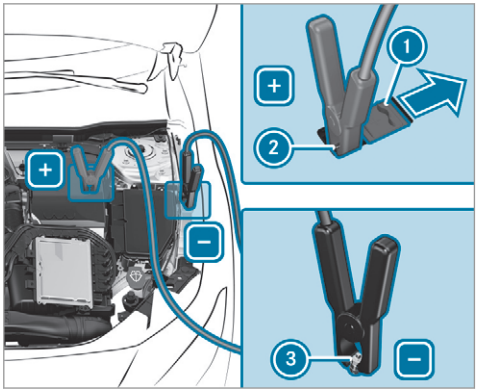
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position P.
- **Manual transmission:** the transmission is in neutral.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



- Slide cover (1) of positive clamp (2) on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive clamp (2) on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp (2) on your own vehicle first.

- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point (3) of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point (3) and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp (2) and positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (1) of positive clamp (2).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 467).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat). Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers, from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

You will no longer be able to steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock is engaged.

- Always switch on the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 472).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (⟶ page 475). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- ▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 506).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 476).
- ▶ Fasten the tow bar.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 80).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 98).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 209).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 474).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

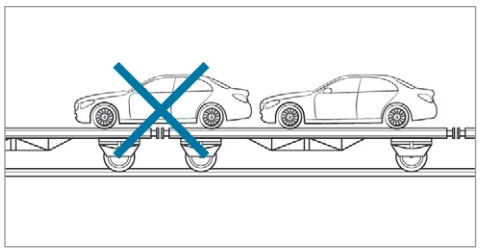
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (⟶ page 471).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

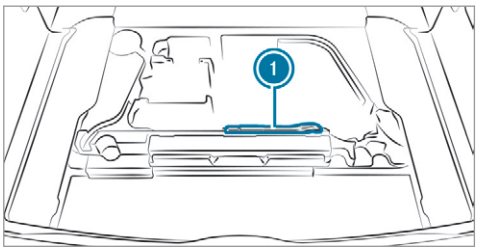


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

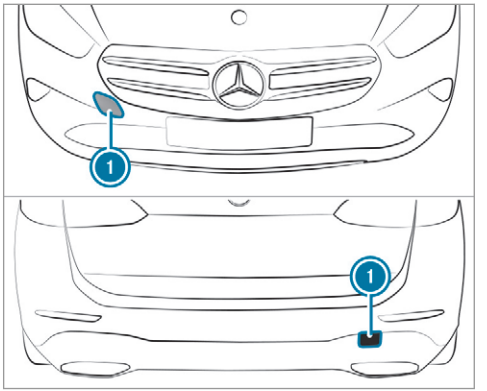
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye 1 is under the load compartment floor.

Installing the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover 1 inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the

towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 474).
- If necessary, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Engage second gear.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Tow-start the vehicle while the clutch pedal is fully depressed.
- Slowly release the clutch pedal.
- Immediately shift to neutral if the engine starts.
- Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Remove the tow bar.
- Remove the towing eye.
- Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 478).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away
- All electrical consumers are switched off
- The ignition is switched off

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 478)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 479)
- Fuse box in the centre of the load compartment (→ page 480)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 477).

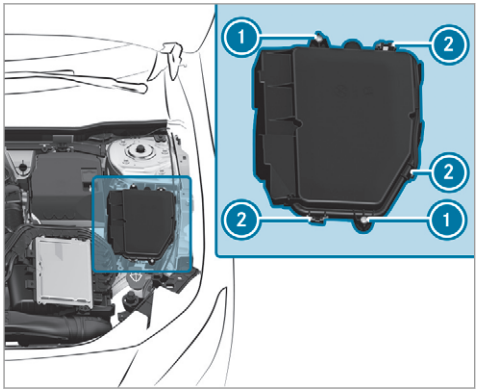
Opening

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

- Open the bonnet.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (1).
- Press clamps (2) and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

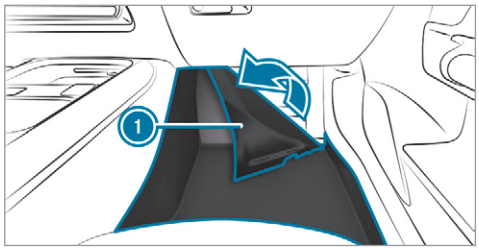
Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Make sure that clamps (2) engage.
- Tighten screws (1).
- Close the bonnet.

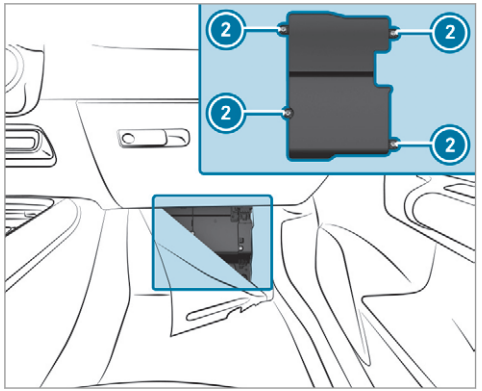
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 477).

Opening



- Lift carpet (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- Loosen screws (2) and remove the fuse box lid from the top.

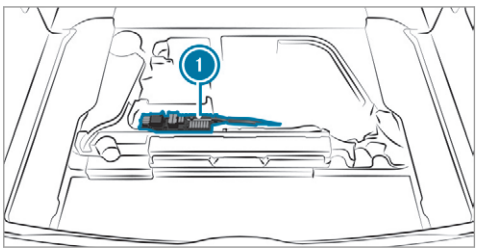
Closing

- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Tighten screws (2).
- Fold back the carpet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 477).

- Open the load compartment floor (⟶ page 123).



Fuse box (1) is located in the centre underneath the load compartment floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 482).
- Visually inspect tyres and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you fit snow chains to the rear wheels, the snow chains may grind against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

▶ Never fit snow chains to the rear wheels.

▶ Always fit snow chains to the front wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 213).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (⟶ page 202). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 483).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

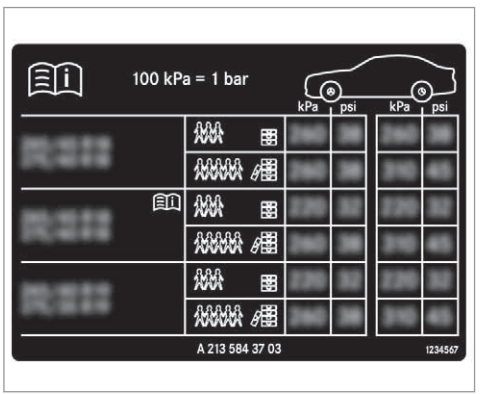
- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Trailer operation notes
Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 482)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 484).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 556)
- via the (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 582)

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 485).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tyre pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- notes on tyre pressure (→ page 482)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

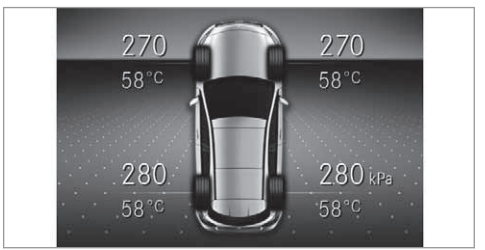
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving

- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (⟶ page 483). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (⟶ page 482).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 482)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 482).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↴ Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 482)

Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	see below
Australia	

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Brazil	ANATEL MODELO: TSSRE4A ANATEL: 05181-17-06643 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Country	Radio equipment approval number
European Union	CE Hiermit erklärt Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, dass der Funkanlagentyp TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc Frequenzband: 433,92 MHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: <10 mW Hersteller: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Gewerbestr. 40 75015 Bretten Germany
Indonesia	52166/SDPPI/2017 3533
Israel	A. The use of this product does not need a wireless operation license. B. The product does not include an RF disturbance protection, and should not disturb other licensed products. C. It is forbidden to replace the antenna or to make any change in this product.

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4A Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/421 Model: TSSSG4G6 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/422
Malaysia	MCMC CIDF17000184 Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Modele: TSSRE4A Numero d'agrement: MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017 Modele: TSSSG4G6 Numero d'agrement: MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Mexico	Model: TSSRE4A IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
Moldova	1024
Oman	TRA R/4516/17 D100428

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Philip-pines	NTC Type Approved No: ESD-1715393C
Russia	EAC
Serbia	И 005 17
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA103787

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	 TA-2017/1393 TA-2017/1391

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Taiwan	 CCAO17LP0380T4 CCAO17LP0390T7 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司、商號或使用者均 不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。低功率射 頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象 時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信,指依

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工 業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。 According to “Administrative Regulations on Low Power Radio Waves Radiated Devices”. Without permission granted by the DGT, any company, enterprise, or user is not allowed to change frequency, enhance transmitting power or alter original characteristic as well as performance to a approved low power radio-frequency devices. The low power radio-frequency devices shall not influence aircraft security and interfere legal communications; If found, the user shall cease operating imme-

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	diately until no interference is achieved. The said legal communications means radio communications is operated in compliance with the Telecommunications Act. The low power radio-frequency devices must be susceptible with the interference from legal communications or ISM radio wave radiated devices.
Thailand	This telecommunication equipment conforms to NTC technical requirement.
Ukraine	 Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 UA.TR.109.0109-17

Country	Radio equipment approval number
United Arab Emirates (UAE)	TRA Registered No: ER57806/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14 TRA Registered No: ER57807/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14
Vietnam	 Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG Model: TSSRE4A No: C0112200717AF04A2



Argentina

CNC ID: H-20027

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a tyre change, or if you have refitted wheels or tyres, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (→ page 490).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrectly set tyre pressure
- sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- steady pressure loss in several tyres

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 482)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 556)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 482).

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Run Flat Indicator activeRestart message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select Yes .

▶ To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 482)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in

the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

- ▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C, use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 213).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 482)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 483)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 500)

Notes on interchanging wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change(→ page 495).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

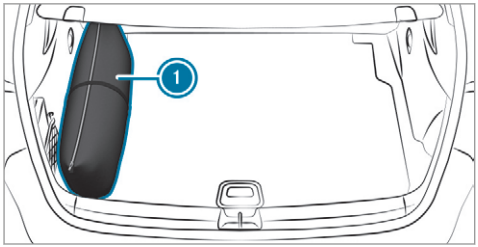
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for instance, to change a wheel:

- jack
- chock
- wheel wrench
- centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the load compartment.

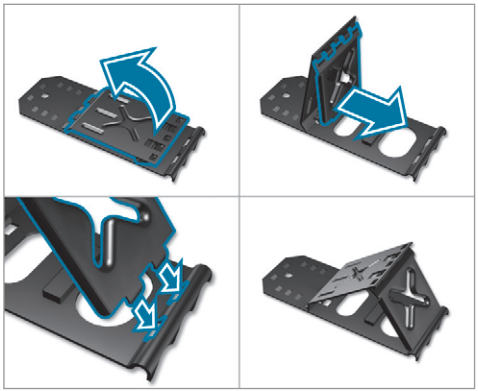


1 Tool bag

Tool bag 1 contains:

- jack
- gloves
- wheel wrench
- centring pin
- folding chock
- ratchet for jack

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position P.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.

▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

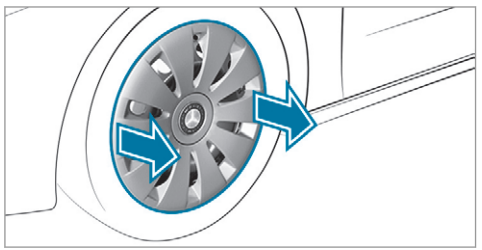
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (⟶ page 496).

▶ Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 496).

Removing and fitting hub caps

Requirements:
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 495).

Vehicles with steel wheels
The wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the wheel trim.



▶ **To remove:** using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

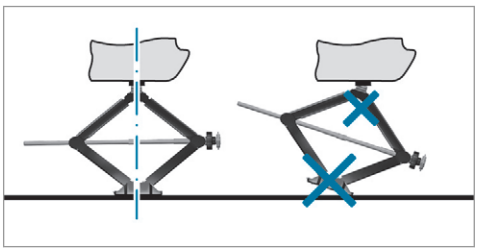
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.

▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

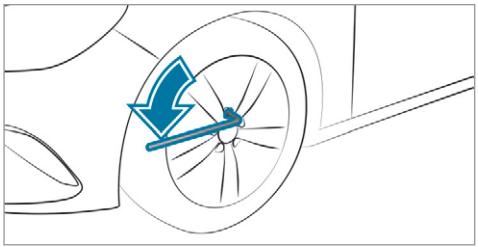
Requirements:
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 495).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 496).

Important notes on using the jack:
- use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- the jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- the foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

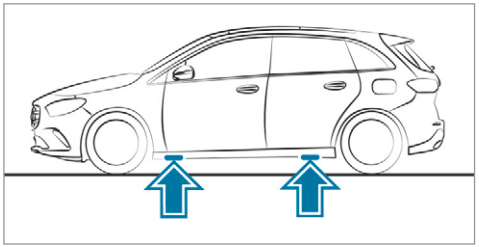


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:
- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.

- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

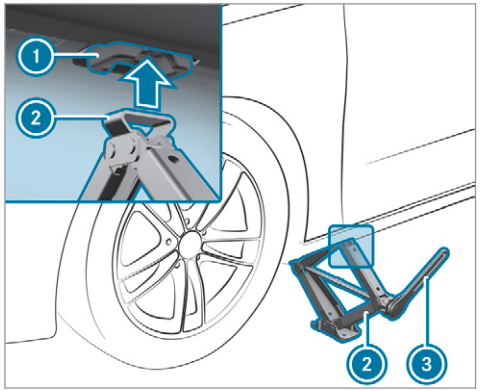
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

▶ Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



▶ Position jack (2) at jack support point (1).

ⓘ If there is a total loss of pressure in a tyre, it may be possible that the jack cannot be positioned at jack support point (1). In this case, unload the vehicle.

▶ Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until jack (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 498).

Removing a wheel

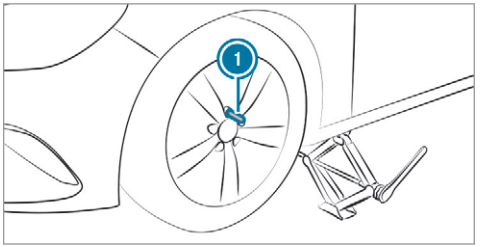
Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 496).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

!	**NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts
	▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



▶ Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

▶ Remove the wheel and, if necessary, store it in the luggage compartment.

▶ **Notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:** (⟶ page 500).

▶ Fit the new wheel (⟶ page 498).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (⟶ page 498).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (⟶ page 491).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- **Notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:** (⟶ page 500).

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

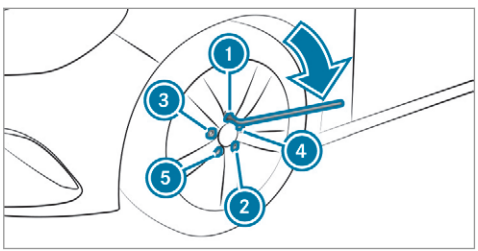
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 491).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (⟶ page 499).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 498).

- Place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5). **Specified tightening torque:** 130 Nm.

WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 490). **Exception:** the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 485). **Exception:** the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 482)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:

- Before stowing the emergency spare wheel, make sure there is no air left in the tyre.

  If necessary, allow the air to escape.
- **To release air from the tyre:** remove the valve cap of the tyre.
- Press down the metal insert in the valve using a pointed object, e.g. a pen.

- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- Stow the deflated emergency spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel bag in the luggage compartment (⟶ page 501).

ⓘ **Vehicles with adjustable load compartment floor:** always stow the deflated emergency spare wheel in the lower position on the adjustable load compartment floor.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- Fit the emergency spare wheel when it is deflated (⟶ page 498).
- Inflate the emergency spare wheel after fitting it (⟶ page 501).

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: for a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 482)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 483)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The deflated emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the load compartment and is secured to the adjustable load compartment floor in the lower position.

▶ Observe the information on mounting tyres (⟶ page 491).
▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Detach the fastening straps.
▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

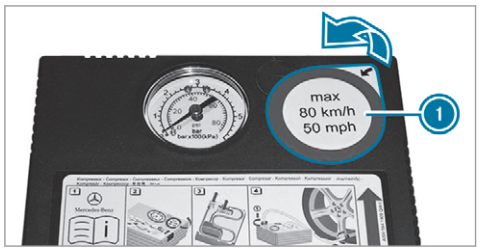
Inflating the emergency spare wheel

! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

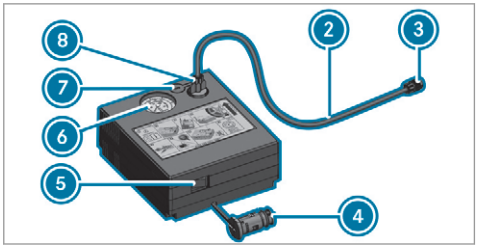
▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Requirements:

- Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tyre inflation compressor.
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor (⟶ page 462).



▶ Remove sticker (1) from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



▶ Pull filler hose (2) and plug (4) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.

▶ Insert plug (8) of filler hose (2) in the socket on the tyre inflation compressor and then turn it until plug (8) engages.

▶ Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.

▶ Screw union nut (3) of filler hose (2) onto the valve.

▶ Make sure on and off switch (5) of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.

▶ Insert plug (4) in a socket in your vehicle.

- Cigarette lighter socket: (⟶ page 130)
- 12 V socket: (⟶ page 131)
- Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter: (⟶ page 130)
- Observe the notes on sockets: (⟶ page 131)

▶ Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

▶ Press on and off switch (5) on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on manometer (6).

▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure. The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (5) on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.

▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock.

▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve

button (7) until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.

- Unscrew union nut (3) of filler hose (2) from the valve.
- Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.
- Stow filler hose (2) and plug (4) in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the EC-Certificate of Conformity (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

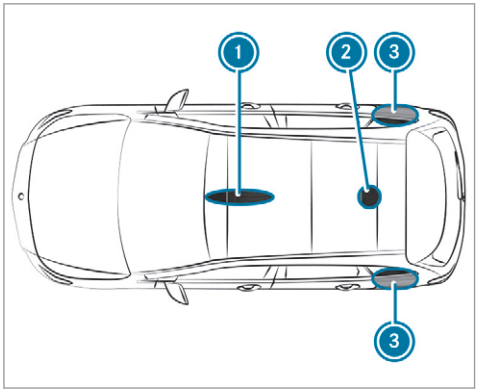
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



1. Front roof area
2. Rear roof area
3. Rear wings

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you fit the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

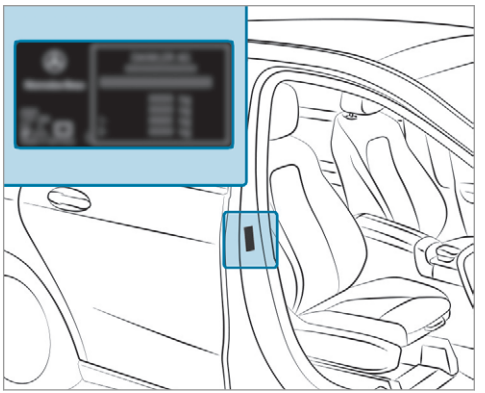
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

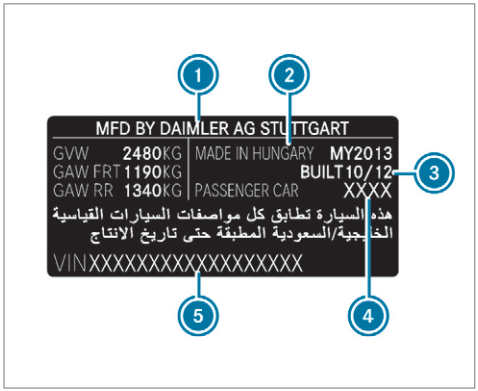
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

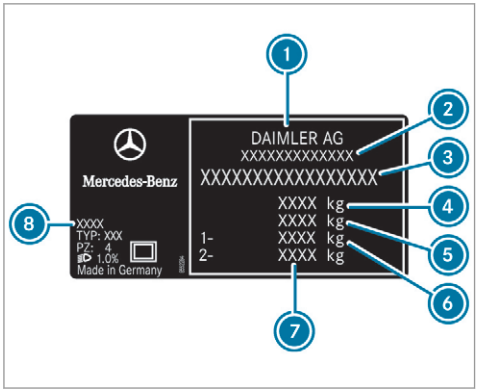
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

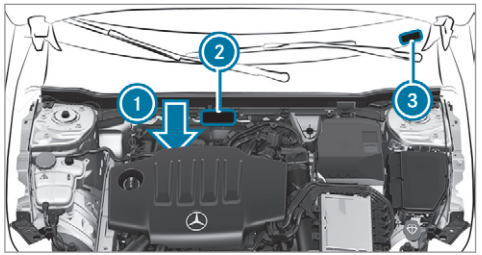


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
5. Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN and engine number



1. Engine number stamped into the crankcase
2. VIN (vehicle identification number) stamped into the crossmember
3. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of windscreen 3 is only available in some countries. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 508).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON

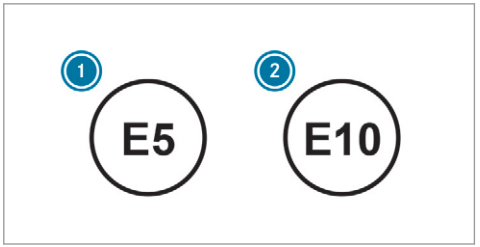
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ do not switch on the ignition.

▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume

② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can also be found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 183).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with a lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).

NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

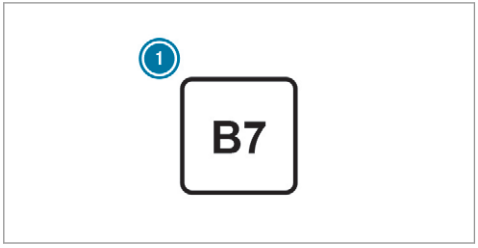
Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



1 For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and fuel reserve
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
B 220 d	43.0 litres or 51.0 litres
All other models	43.0 litres
Model	**of which reserve fuel**
All models	5.0 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- ▶ Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	23.8 l

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under normal operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (⟶ page 270).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation

- at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
- in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app

- at a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

ⓘ Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
B 180 d	226.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71
All other models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only:

- **petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
- **diesel engines:** ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
B 180 d	5.5 litres
B 200 d B 220 d	6.3 litres
All other models	5.1 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C)
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 508).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

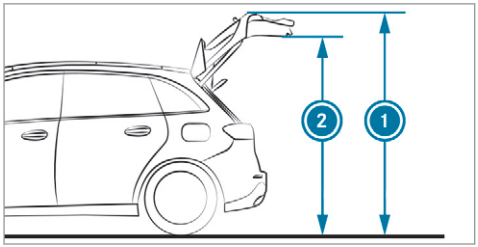
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Height when opened and headroom

Model	1 Height when opened	2 Headroom
B 220 d	2070 mm	1901 mm
All other models	2065 mm	1896 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4419 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2020 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1796 mm
Wheelbase	2729 mm

Vehicle height

Model	
B 220 d	1567 mm
All other models	1562 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate .

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	75 kg

Trailer hitch

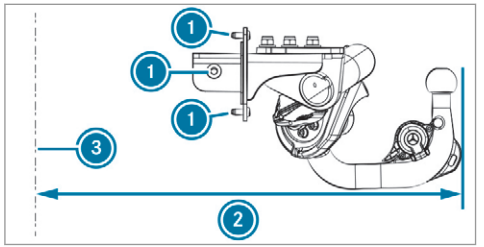
General notes on the trailer hitch

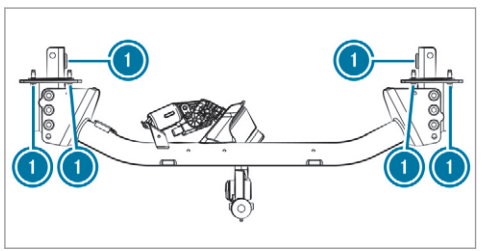
Not all models can be used for trailer operation (→ page 258).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch





1 Fastening points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model	2 Overhang dimension
All models	888 mm

Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8% from a standstill)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
B 180 B 180 d	1600 kg
All other models	1800 kg

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
B 180 B 180 d	1400 kg
All other models	1600 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
B 180	695 kg
B 180 d	735 kg
B 200	700 kg
All other models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Maximum tongue weight

Model	
All models	80 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Axle load

Model	Axle load
B160 d B 180 d, manual transmission	1039 kg
B160 B 180, manual transmission B 200, automatic transmission	1016 kg
B 180 d, automatic transmission	1037 kg

Model	Axle load
B 180, automatic transmission	1015 kg
B 200, manual transmission	1019 kg
B 200 d	1035 kg
B 200 d 4MATIC B220 B 220 d 4MATIC	
B 220 d	1055 kg
B220 4MATIC	1067 kg
B250	1033 kg
B 250 4MATIC	1070 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- i Further information
- ⊠ Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press the i symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the ⊠ symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⌂ button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messages appears on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the ⌂ button.

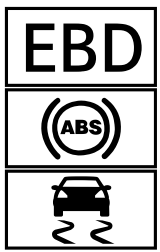
Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other drive systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
Brake immediately	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone will become louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can restart the engine.

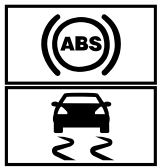
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 195).

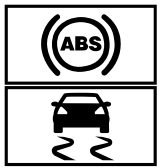
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The yellow Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit and the red Ⓟ indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red Ⓟ indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit and the red Ⓟ indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the battery charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (⟶ page 195). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 196). ▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Parking brake not applied See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric parking brake has not been applied and you open the driver's door. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (Example)	* The corresponding windowbag is malfunctioning (⟶ page 32). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 42). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been deactivated although an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 42). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (⟶ page 26). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* At least one main function of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Emergency stop is initiated. ▶ Put your hands back on the steering wheel. Emergency stop can be interrupted by means of the following actions: • steering • depressing the brake or accelerator pedal • pressing a steering-wheel button or touch control • activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 Please check direction of travel	* You have turned the wrong way onto a one-way street. ▶ Check the direction of travel. ▶ Turn as soon as possible, in accordance with the traffic conditions.

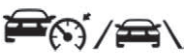
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (Example)	* The corresponding restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 32). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 203). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 32).

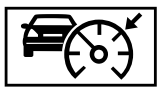
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brake pads have reached the wear limit. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 247). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 256). **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** the camera view may be limited by the windscreen.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. If the display message does not disappear on vehicles with Active Steering Assist: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 225).
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Speed Limit Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
  Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on the sensors • heavy rain or snow • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 455). ▶ Restart the engine.
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 215).
 - - - km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 215).
 suspended	* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (→ page 223).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 213). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

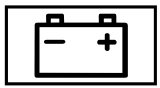
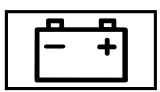
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 215).
 - - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 211).
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 209).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter (→ page 211).

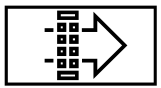
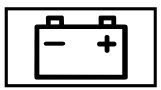
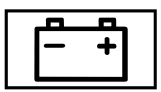
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
- - - km/h	
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (⟶ page 211).
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed has been exceeded (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 253). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 253). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 219). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.

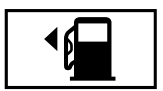
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently unavailable Camera view restricted	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog • mist on the windscreen in front of the camera ⓘ Mist detected on the windscreen is automatically removed using a built-in heater within approx. 12 minutes. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen if necessary.
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	* Speed Limit Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits(⟶ page 219). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
	* The coolant level is too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	**! NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (⟶ page 448).
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery will charge. If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive system Malfunction Stop Switch engine off	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive system Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1 l engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up engine oil (→ page 447). Notes on engine oil (→ page 513).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil. Top up engine oil (→ page 447). Notes on engine oil (→ page 513).

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Top up at least 5 l of AdBlue® (⟶ page 187).
 Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Top up at least 5 l of AdBlue® (⟶ page 187). ▶ Switch the ignition on. You can restart the engine after approximately one minute.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	
 AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km	* Power reduction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance above the speed displayed. After the displayed remaining distance has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Top up at least 5 l of AdBlue® (⟶ page 187).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. ▶ Top up at least 5 l of AdBlue® (⟶ page 187).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Visit workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. ▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking lock malfunct. Apply parking brake	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The parking lock cannot be engaged. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Teaching in transmission Operate selector lever Brake for XX seconds Risk of vehicle rolling	* The transmission is being taught in. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling away. ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal until the teach-in procedure has been completed. The electric parking brake is applied automatically during the teach-in procedure. ▶ Switch on the ignition. ▶ Select transmission position P, R or N.
	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Auxiliary battery malfunction	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins	* The clutch is under considerable load and is overheating. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and leave the engine running. The clutch will cool more quickly when the engine is running. or ▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed and remove your foot from the clutch pedal. Do not ride the clutch. The clutch will cool while the vehicle is in motion. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message will disappear.
Depress clutch fully to start engine	* You have attempted to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal and then start the engine. The engine has stalled while the vehicle was pulling away, e.g. because the clutch pedal was released too quickly. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal again. The engine will start automatically. ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal to pull away.
	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N.

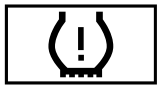
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The transmission position cannot be identified securely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care	* The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, start-up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired. ▶ Drive at low speeds. ▶ Avoid sporty driving. ▶ Before starting up on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears.
Teaching in transmission complete	* The transmission's teach-in process is complete. All transmission positions can be engaged again.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The transmission can only be shifted to position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.
Apply brake to select R	* You have tried to switch to transmission position R.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
Transmission Malfunction	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The cause could be an overheated clutch or blocked gears. ▶ Let the transmission cool down. ▶ If the display message still appears following a restart, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The electric steering lock has not unlocked the steering. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	▶ Switch the ignition back on.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 482) and the tyres.

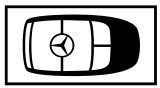
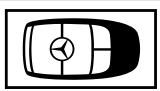
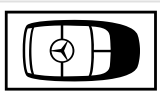
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 489).
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways: • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (⟶ page 461). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed.

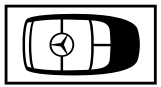
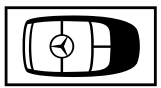
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 482) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 485).
	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* The tyre pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tyre(s). The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 489).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 168).
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, start the engine with the key in the slot (→ page 168).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 74).
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* The key detection function is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the slot (⟶ page 168).
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Make sure that the internet connection is not limited by certain mobile phone settings. ▶ Open the Mercedes me connect http://www.mercedes.me and call up the digital vehicle key service. ▶ Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ▶ If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC). **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key sticker:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Order a new digital vehicle key sticker from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Operation only possible in transmission position N	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you attempted to swivel the ball neck and the transmission is not in neutral N. ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral N.
 Trailer coupling extending...	* Extending or retracting the ball neck. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the retracting or extending process using your hand, foot or other aids. During the retracting or extending process, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message disappears.
 Operation only possible in transmission position P	* You have attempted to displace the ball neck and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
	* The steering is malfunctioning Steering capability is considerably impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction	* The anti-theft alarm system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 449).
 Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)	* The trailer tow hitch will not be operational when you drive with a trailer. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (⟶ page 258).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ If the ball neck is extended, press and hold the button on the tailgate until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper.
- ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked

If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears.

If the display message does not disappear, the trailer tow hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked.

- ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The trailer tow hitch will not be operational when the vehicle is at a standstill.

- ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (⟶ page 258).
- ▶ **If the ball neck is retracted:** press and hold the button on the tailgate until the ball neck engages vertically in the locked position and then engages beneath the bumper.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ **If the ball neck is extended:** press and hold the button on the tailgate until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer tow hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The tailgate is open. ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open. ▶ Close the tailgate.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive for an extended period until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam (Example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the light source yourself (⟶ page 146). ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 477).
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 141). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 142). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message appears.

Warning and indicator lamps

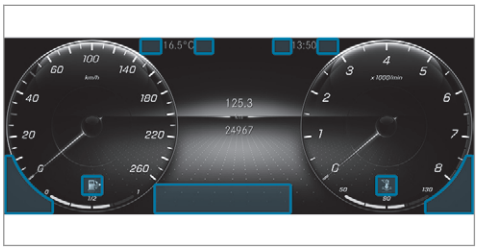
Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Warning and indicator lamps:

- Low beam (→ page 136)
- Standing lights (→ page 136)
- High beam (→ page 138)
- Turn signal indicators (→ page 138)
- Rear fog light (→ page 136)
- Restraint system (→ page 573)
- Seat belt not fastened (→ page 578)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 573)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 573)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 573)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 573)
- ABS malfunction (→ page 573)
- ESP®(→ page 573)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 573)
- Distance warning (→ page 579)
- Power-assisted steering malfunction (→ page 584)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 580)
- Preglow
- Electrical fault(→ page 580)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 580)

Vehicles with widescreen cockpit: Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 580)

Tyre pressure monitor (→ page 582)

Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling (→ page 584)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. At least one wheel and tyre assembly has reached its traction limit (→ page 199). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 199).
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS warning lamp	Other drive systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning Other drive systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 32).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Restraint system warning lamp	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Seat belt

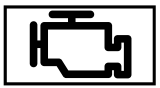
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(⟶ page 36). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp will light up once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 36). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist .

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. **⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 448). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power-assisted steering or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	The red trailer tow hitch warning lamp is on. The trailer tow hitch is not operational or swivels. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch swivels: ▶ Wait until the ball coupling has reached the operational position.

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)

12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)

230 V socket
see Socket (230 V)

360° Camera 236
Care 455
Function 236
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) 240
Selecting a view 240
Setting favourites 240
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) 240

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 157
Switching on/off (control panel) 156

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 199

Acceleration
see Kickdown

Access data
Setting (Bluetooth®) 420

Accident and breakdown management
Mercedes me connect 408

Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating 73

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Advanced sound system 442
Burmester® surround sound system ... 440

Active Blind Spot Assist 253
Activating/deactivating 256
Brake application 254
Function 253
System limitations 253
Trailer operation 254

Active Brake Assist
Function/notes 203
Setting 209

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 213
Active Emergency Stop Assist 223
Active Lane Change Assist 221
Calling up a speed 215
Displays in the instrument display 223
Function 213
Increasing/decreasing speed 215
Requirements: 215
Route-based speed adaptation 218
Selecting 215
Steering wheel buttons 215
Storing a speed 215
Switching off/deactivating 215
Switching on/activating 215
System limitations 213

Active Emergency Stop Assist 223

Active headlamps 139

Active Lane Change Assist 221
Activating/deactivating 223
Function 221

Active Lane Keeping Assist 256
Activating/deactivating 258
Activating/deactivating the warning ... 258
Function 256

Setting the sensitivity ... 258
System limitations ... 256
Trailer operation ... 256

Active Parking Assist ... 240
Cross Traffic Alert ... 246
Drive Away Assist ... 245
Exiting a parking space ... 244
Function ... 240
Manoeuvring assistance ... 247
Parking ... 242
System limitations ... 240

Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS

Active Speed Limit Assist ... 217
Display ... 217
Function ... 217

Active Steering Assist ... 219
Activating/deactivating ... 221
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 223
Active Lane Change Assist ... 221
Displays in the instrument display ... 223
Function ... 219
System limitations ... 219

Adaptive brake lights ... 209

Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Function ... 141
Switching on/off ... 142

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Function ... 142
Switching on/off ... 143

AdBlue® ... 512
Additives ... 512
Capacity ... 513
Fill level ... 270
Notes ... 187
Purity ... 512
Range ... 270
Topping up ... 187

Additional door lock ... 76

Additives ... 513
AdBlue® ... 512
Engine oil ... 513
Fuel ... 510

Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®

Additives (engine oil)
see Additives

Additives (fuel)
see Fuel

Address book
see Contacts

Adjustable load compartment floor ... 124

Adjusting the balance/fader
Advanced sound system ... 442
Burmester® surround sound system ... 441

Adjusting the headlamp range ... 137

Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 441

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Advanced sound system ... 442
Burmester® surround sound system ... 440

Advanced sound system
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment ... 442

Adjusting the balance/fader 442
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 442
Calling up the sound menu 441
Information 441

After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS

Air conditioning menu
Calling up 157

Air conditioning system
see Climate control

Air distribution
Setting 155
Setting (multimedia system) 157

Air inlet
see Air-water duct

Air pressure
see Tyre pressure

Air vents 163
Adjusting (front) 163
Adjusting (rear) 164

Air vents
see Air vents

Air-recirculation mode 158

Air-water duct 450
Keeping free 450

Airbag 37
Activation 32
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 37
Installation locations 37
Knee airbag 37
Overview 37
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 42
Protection 38
Reduced protection 39
Side impact airbag 37
Window airbag 37

Airflow
Setting 155

Alarm
see Panic alarm

Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Alternative route
see Route

Ambient lighting
Setting (multimedia system) 144

Android Auto 404
Connecting a mobile phone 405
Ending 406
Information 405
Overview 404
Sound settings 405
Transferred vehicle data 406

Android Auto™
Control using the application buttons 406

Animals
Pets in the vehicle 71

Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains

Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock 76
Immobiliser 97

Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay
Transferred vehicle data 406
Apple CarPlay™ 402
Connecting an iPhone® 403
Control using the application buttons 404
Ending 404
Notes 403
Overview 402
Sound settings 404
Ashtray
Using 130
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
Assistant display
Menu (on-board computer) 271
ASSYST PLUS 443
Battery disconnection periods 444
Displaying the service due date 443
Function/notes 443
Regular maintenance work 443
Special service requirements 443
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 97
Deactivating the alarm 97
Function 97
Function of interior protection 98
Priming/deactivating interior protection 99
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 98
Tow-away protection function 98
ATTENTION ASSIST 247, 248
Function 247
Setting 248
System limitations 247
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Augmented reality
see Route guidance with augmented reality
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights 137
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 172
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) 172
Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 40, 42
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system 40
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 42
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating 154
Automatic seat adjustment
Setting 106

Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 178
Drive program display 175
Drive programs 175
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 175
Engaging drive position 180
Engaging neutral 180
Engaging park position 180
Engaging reverse gear 180
Kickdown 182
Manual gear changing 181
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 181
Transmission position display 178
Transmission positions 178

Automatic transmission (problem)
see Transmission (problem)

Axle load
Permissible 506
Trailer operation 519

B

Bag hook 121

Baidu CarLife
Transferred vehicle data 406

Ball neck
Folding out/in 258

BAS (Brake Assist System) 199

Battery
Charging (Remote Online) 169
Key 74
Remote control (stationary heater) 162

Battery
see Battery (vehicle)

Battery (vehicle) 472
Charging 471
Charging (Remote Online) 169
Notes 467
Notes (starting assistance and charging) 469
Replacing 472
Starting assistance 471

Belt
see Seat belt

Bicycle rack
Trailer operation 261

Blind Spot Assist 253
Activating/deactivating 256
Function 253
System limitations 253

Blower
see Climate control

BlueTEC
see AdBlue®

Bluetooth® 330
Information 330
Setting up an Internet connection 420
Switching on/off 330

Boot lid
see Tailgate

Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
Notes 514

Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 203

Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 199
Active Brake Assist 203
Adaptive brake lights 209

BAS (Brake Assist System) 199
Driving tips 170
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 203
HOLD function 225
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 170
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 170
Running-in notes 170

Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown
Overview of the help functions 18
Tow-starting 477
Towing away 474
Transporting the vehicle 475
Wheel change 495

Breakdown
see Flat tyre

Burmester® surround sound system 440
Adjusting the balance/fader 441
Adjusting the sound focus 441
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 440
Automatic volume adjustment 440
Calling up the sound menu 440
Information 440
Selecting the sound profile 441

Buttons
Steering wheel 265

C

Call list
Deleting 397
Making a call 396
Overview 396
Selecting options 396

Calling up the sound menu
Advanced sound system 441
Burmester® surround sound system ... 440

Calls 391
Accepting 391
Activating functions during a call 391
Calls with several participants 392
Declining 391
Ending a call 391
In Car Office 400
Incoming call during an existing call 392
Making 391
Mercedes me connect 408

Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera

Car key
see Key

Car wash
see Care

Car wash (care) 450

Car-to-X-Communication
Displaying hazard warnings 372
Overview 372
Sending hazard warnings 373

Care 457
Air-water duct 450
Car wash 450
Carpet 457
Decorative foil 453
Display 457
Exterior lighting 455
High-pressure cleaner 450

Matt finish ... 452
Paintwork ... 452
Plastic trim ... 457
Real wood/trim elements ... 457
Reversing camera ... 455
Reversing camera/360° Camera ... 455
Roof lining ... 457
Seat belt ... 457
Seat cover ... 457
Sensors ... 455
Tailpipes ... 455
Trailer hitch ... 455
Washing by hand ... 451
Wheels/rims ... 455
Windows ... 455
Wiper blades ... 455

Carpet (Care) ... 457

Changing bulbs ... 145
Dipped beam ... 147
Fitting/removing cover (front wheel arch) ... 147
Main beam ... 147
Notes ... 145
Overview ... 146
Reversing lights ... 147
Turn signal lights (rear) ... 147

Changing gears ... 181
Manually ... 181

Changing hub caps ... 496

Changing the lights
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) ... 136

Charging
Battery (vehicle) ... 471
USB port ... 132

Child safety lock
Rear door ... 69
Rear side windows ... 70

Child seat
Approval categories ... 54
Attaching (notes) ... 53
Basic instructions ... 46
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 67
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ... 66
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 59
Notes on risks and dangers ... 47
Recommended child restraint systems ... 50
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 63
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 58
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 56
Securing on the front passenger seat ... 68
Securing on the rear seat ... 65
Top Tether ... 61

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 47
Basic instructions ... 46

Chock ... 494
Storage location ... 494

Chock
see Chock

Cigarette lighter
Front centre console ... 130

City lighting ... 140

Cleaning
see Care

Climate control 155
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 156
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) 157
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) 157
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) 158
Air distribution settings 157
Air-recirculation mode 158
Automatic control 157
Calling up the air conditioning menu ... 157
Defrosting the windscreen 155
Demisting windows 158
Front air vents 163
Note 155
Rear air vents 164
Residual heat 158
Sets the airflow 155
Setting (multimedia system) 157
Setting the air distribution 155
Setting the temperature 155
Stationary heater/ventilation 158
Switching on/off 156
Switching the rear window heater on/off 155
THERMATIC control panel 155
THERMOTRONIC control panel 155
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 89
Coat hook on the tailgate 121
Cockpit 6
Overview 6
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Combination switch 138
Compass 381
Computer
see On-board computer
Connection status
Displaying 422
Overview 422
Connectivity
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 330
Contacts 392
Calling up 393
Deleting 395
Deleting favourites 395
Downloading (from mobile phone) 393
Importing 394
Importing (overview) 394
Information 392
Making a call 394
Name format 393
Options 394
Saving as a favourite 395
Selecting options for suggestions 395
Storing 394
Convenience closing 90
Convenience opening 89
Coolant (engine)
Check level 448
Notes 515
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 30
Cornering light 140
Cross Traffic Alert 246

Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 202
Cruise control 209
Activating 211
Buttons 211
Calling up a speed 211
Deactivating 211
Function 209
Requirements 211
Selecting 211
Setting a speed 211
Storing a speed 211
System limitations 209
Cup holder 126, 128
Fitting/removing (centre console) 126, 128
Rear 129

D

Damage detection (parked vehicle) 196
Damping adjustment 227
Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting
Data acquisition
Vehicle 28
Data import/export 334
Function/notes 334
Importing/exporting 334
Data storage
Electronic control units 28
Online services 30
Vehicle 28
Date
Setting the time and date automatically 329
Deactivating the alarm (ATA) 97
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 24
Jack 25
TIREFIT kit 25
Wireless vehicle components 24
Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) 453
DeNOx agent
see AdBlue®
Designs
Menu (on-board computer) 267
Destination 367
Editing intermediate destinations 357
Editing the previous destinations 367
External 368
Quick-access to destination information 364
Saving (current vehicle position) 367
Saving as global favourite 367
Destination entry 345
Entering 3 word addresses 351
Entering a POI or address 345
Entering an intermediate destination ... 357
Entering geo-coordinates 350
Notes 345
Selecting a contact 350
Selecting a POI 348
Selecting from favourites 352
Selecting from the map 351

Selecting previous destinations 348
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection 26
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 511
Notes 511
Digital Owner's Manual 20
Digital speedometer 271
Digital Vehicle Key sticker
Locking the vehicle 78
Starting the vehicle 167
Unlocking the vehicle 78
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
Dipped beam
Changing bulbs 147
DIRECT SELECT lever 178
Engaging drive position 180
Engaging neutral 180
Engaging park position 180
Engaging park position automatically .. 180
Engaging reverse gear 180
Function 178
Display
Care 457
Display (multimedia system) 302
Home screen 299
Operating 302
Settings 328
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the multifunction display .. 269
Display content
Displaying 268
Display message 520
Calling up (on-board computer) 520
Notes 520
Display messages
--- km/h 539
--- km/h 538
LIM --- km/h 539
12 V battery See Owner's Manual 544
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 541
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 537
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual 535
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 533
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual 531
Active Distance Assist available again 539
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 538
Active Distance Assist inoperative 539
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 535
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative 536
Active Light System inoperative .. 569

Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 541
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 541
Active Steering Assist inoperative ... 541
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 571
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative ... 571
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 571
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative ... 571
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible ... 550
AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual ... 549
AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km ... 550
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual ... 549
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling ... 548
Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction ... 565
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position ... 552
Apply brake to select R ... 554
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 537
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! ... 535
Automatic driving lights inoperative ... 570
Auxiliary battery malfunction ... 552
Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel. ... 555
Beginning emergency stop ... 532
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 540
Blind Spot Assist inoperative ... 535
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 536
Brake immediately ... 521
Change key batteries ... 562
Check brake fluid level ... 526
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual ... 534
Check trailer hitch lock (white display message) ... 565
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator ... 560
Check tyre(s) ... 557
Clean the fuel filter ... 543
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins ... 553
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 545

Cruise control and Limiter inoperative ... 539
Cruise control inoperative ... 539
Cruise control off ... 539
Currently unavailable Camera view restricted ... 542
Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty ... 537
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 527
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 521
Depress clutch fully to start engine ... 553
Drive system Malfunction Stop Switch engine off ... 545
Drive system Malfunction Visit workshop ... 545
Engine oil level cannot be measured ... 546
Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 547
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 547
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine ... 548
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (Example) ... 533
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual ... 530
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual ... 529
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning ... 571
inoperative Battery low ... 568
inoperative Refuel vehicle ... 568
inoperative See Owner's Man. ... 568
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 528
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 528
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 525
SOS Inoperative ... 532
Intelligent Light System inoperative ... 569
Key not detected (red display message) ... 561
Key not detected (white display message) ... 561
Left dipped beam (Example) ... 569
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (Example) ... 529
Limiter inoperative ... 540
Limiter passive ... 540
Malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 570
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded ... 540
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual ... 531

N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling 553
Off 538
HOLD Off 536
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary 554
Operation only possible in transmission position N 563
Operation only possible in transmission position P 563
Parking brake See Owner's Manual 522
Parking lock malfunct. Apply parking brake 552
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual 562
Please check direction of travel 532
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual 531
Rectify tyre pressure 558
Reduce speed 560
Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible 549
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual 549
Release parking brake 525
Replace air cleaner 544
Replace key See Owner's Manual 562
Replace key 561
Reserve fuel level 546
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop 533
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop 552
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake See Owner's Manual 554
Risk of vehicle rolling away Parking brake not applied See Owner's Manual 526
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P 554
Run Flat Indicator inoperative 560
See Owner's Manual 543
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 540
Speed Limit Assist inoperative 542
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual 564
Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual 555
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual 563
Stop vehicle Leave engine running 543
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual 544
suspended 538
Switch off lights 570
Switch on headlamps 570
Teaching in transmission complete 554

Teaching in transmission Operate selector lever Brake for XX seconds Risk of vehicle rolling 552
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine 551
Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual 551
Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km 550
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 543
Top up washer fluid 565
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 536
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative 535
Trailer coupling extending... 563
Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care 554
Transmission Malfunction 555
Transmission Malfunction Stop 551
Transmission Malfunction Visit workshop 551
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake 522
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable 558
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors 559
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 559
Tyre pressure Check tyres 556
Tyre(s) overheated 560
Warning tyre defect 557
Wheel sensor(s) missing 559
Without changing gear, consult workshop 552

Display on the windscreen
see Head-up display

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance recorder
see Trip distance

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Additional door lock 76
Child safety lock (rear door) 69
Locking (emergency key) 81
Opening (from the inside) 77
Unlocking (emergency key) 81
Unlocking (from the inside) 77

Door control panel 16

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system

Drinks holder
see Cup holder

Drive Away Assist 245

Drive position
Engaging 180

Drive program display 175

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat
see Seat

Driving abroad
Symmetrical dipped beam 136
Driving lights
see Automatic driving lights
Driving safety system 197
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 199
Active Brake Assist 203
Adaptive brake lights 209
BAS (Brake Assist System) 199
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 203
ESP® Crosswind Assist 202
ESP® trailer stabilisation 202
Overview 198
Radar sensors 198
Responsibility 197
STEER CONTROL 203
Driving system
Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment 227
Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Change Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
see Speed Limit Assist
see Traffic Sign Assist
Driving tips
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) 136
General driving tips 170
Running-in notes 170
Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
DYNAMIC SELECT 175
Configuring drive program I 176
Displaying engine data 177
Displaying vehicle data 177
Drive program display 175
Drive programs 175
Function 175
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) 175
Selecting the drive program 175
DYNAMIC SELECT switch
Damping adjustment 227

E

E10 509
Easy entry feature
Function/notes 110
Setting 111
Easy exit feature
Function/notes 110
Setting 111
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes 203

ECO display
Function ... 174
Resetting ... 272
ECO start/stop function ... 172
Automatic engine start ... 172
Automatic engine stop ... 172
Operation ... 172
Switching off/on ... 174
Electric parking brake ... 194
Applying automatically ... 194
Applying or releasing manually ... 196
Emergency braking ... 196
Releasing automatically ... 195
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 24
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Fire extinguisher ... 460
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 460
Overview of the help functions ... 18
Removing the warning triangle ... 459
Safety vest ... 459
Setting up the warning triangle ... 460
Emergency braking ... 196
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Emergency engine start ... 477
Emergency key
Inserting/removing ... 74
Locking a door ... 81
Unlocking a door ... 81
Unlocking the tailgate ... 87
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 168
Emergency spare wheel ... 500
Inflating ... 501
Notes ... 500
Removing ... 501
ENERGIZING Coach
Calling up ... 342
Function ... 342
ENERGIZING comfort ... 338
Overview of programs ... 339
Starting the program ... 340
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
Setting ... 338
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
see ENERGIZING comfort
Engine
ECO start/stop function ... 172
Engine number ... 506
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) ... 167
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 168
Starting (mobile phone) ... 167
Starting (Remote Online) ... 169
Starting (start/stop button) ... 166
Starting assistance ... 471
Engine bonnet
Opening/closing ... 444
Engine data
Displaying ... 177
Engine electronics
Notes ... 504

Engine number 506
Engine oil 447
Additives 513
Capacity 514
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 446
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 514
Quality 514
Topping up 447
Entering characters
Function/notes 320
On the touchpad 320
On the touchscreen (media display) 324
Setting the keyboard 328
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending 417
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist 202
Trailer stabilisation 202
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 199
Activating/deactivating 202
Function/notes 199
EU general operating permit number 506
Exterior lighting
Care 455
Exterior lighting
see Lights

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Fault message
see Display message
Favourites
Adding 313
Adding a destination 352
Calling up 313
Deleting 314
Home address 352
Moving 314
Overview 313
Renaming 314
Work address 352
Fill level
AdBlue® 270
Filling station search
Starting automatic search 359
Switching automatic search on/off 359
Fire extinguisher 460
First-aid kit (soft sided) 460
Flat towing
see Tow-bar system
Flat tyre 461
MOExtended tyres 461
Notes 461
TIREFIT kit 463
Wheel change 495
Floor mats 135
Foil covering
Radar sensors 198
Free software 30
Frequencies
Mobile phone 505
Two-way radio 505

Frequency band
Dialling (on-board computer) 274
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 37
Front passenger seat
see Load compartment
Front wheel arch 147
Fitting/removing the cover 147
Front wheel arch cover
Fitting/removing 147
Fuel 510
Additives 510
Diesel 511
E10 509
Fuel reserve 512
Low outside temperatures 511
Petrol 509
Quality (diesel) 511
Quality (petrol) 509
Refuelling 183
Sulphur content 509
Tank content 512
Fuel consumption
On-board computer 271
Fuel consumption indicator
Calling up 177
Function seat
see Door control panel
Fuses 477
Before replacing a fuse 477
Fuse assignment diagram 477
Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 478
Fuse box in the front passenger footwell 479
Fuse box in the load compartment 480
Notes 477

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 192
Opening or closing the door 192
Programming buttons 189
Radio equipment approval numbers 192
Resolving problems 191
Synchronising the rolling code 190
Gearshift recommendation 178, 181
General operating permit number (EU) 506
Genuine parts 22
Glide mode 182
Global search
Function 317
Overview 317
Glove box
Locking/unlocking 114

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake
Handling characteristics (unusual) 481
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 85
Hazard warning lights 139
Head restraint
Front (adjusting mechanically) 104
Rear (adjusting) 105
Rear (fitting/removing) 105
Head-up display 276
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 276
Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) 276

Function ... 277
Menu (on-board computer) ... 276
Operating the memory function ... 112
Setting the position (on-board computer) ... 276
Switching on/off ... 277

Headlamp flasher ... 138

Heating
see Climate control

High beam
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 141
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 142
Switching on/off ... 138

High-pressure cleaner (care) ... 450

Hill Start Assist ... 225

HOLD function ... 225
Function/notes ... 225
Switching on/off ... 226

Home screen (media display)
Overview ... 299

Hooking the luggage net ... 122

Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 332

I

i-Size child seat securing system
Fitting ... 59
Seats suitable for attaching ... 58

Identification plate
Engine ... 506
Vehicle ... 506

Ignition
Switching on (Start/Stop button) ... 165

Ignition key
see Key

Immobiliser ... 97

Implied warranty
Vehicle ... 28

In Car Office
Calling up ... 399
Features ... 399
Managing e-mails ... 400
Marking a task as completed ... 400
Selecting functions (calendar entry) ... 399
Selecting functions (Tasks & Calls) ... 400

Indicator lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps

Individual drive program
Configuring ... 176
Selecting ... 175

Inspection
see ASSYST PLUS

Instrument cluster
see Instrument display

Instrument display ... 264
Adjusting the lighting ... 270
Function/notes ... 264
Instrument cluster ... 12
Warning/indicator lamps ... 572

Instrument lighting ... 270

Intelligent Light System ... 139
Active headlamps ... 139
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 141
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 142
City lighting ... 140
Cornering light ... 140
Motorway mode ... 140
Overview ... 139
Switching on/off ... 140

Interior lighting ... 144
Ambient lighting ... 144

Reading light 144
Setting 144
Switch-off delay time 145

Interior protection
Function 98
Priming/deactivating 99

Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 357
Entering 357
Modifying 357
Starting an automatic filling station search 359
Starting the automatic service station search 359

Internet
Calling up a web page 422
Closing the browser 425
Deleting a bookmark 425
Deleting history 425
Managing bookmarks 425

Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone) 421
Communication module function 419
Connection status 422
Displaying the connection status 422
Establishing 421
Establishing automatically 421
Information 418
Mobile phone details 421
Restrictions 418
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) 420
Setting automatic disconnection 421
Setting up (Bluetooth®) 420
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 419

Internet radio
Calling up 426
Calling up the station list (category last selected) 428
Deleting stations 428
Logging out 428
Overview 427
Registering 428
Saving stations 428
Selecting and connecting to a station 428
Selecting stream 428
Setting options 428
Terms of use 428

iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link

ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting 59
Seats suitable for attaching 56

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity 25
Storage location 494

Jump-start connection 471
General notes 469
Notes 469

K

Key 72
Acoustic locking verification signal 73
Battery 74
Emergency key 74
Energy consumption 74
Features 72
Key ring attachment 74

Overview ... 72
Panic alarm ... 73
Problem ... 76
Unlocking setting ... 73

Key functions
Deactivating ... 74

KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle ... 79
Problem ... 80
Unlocking setting ... 73
Unlocking the vehicle ... 79

Kickdown ... 182
Using ... 182

Knee airbag ... 37

L

Lamp
see Interior lighting

Lamps (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language ... 334
Notes ... 334
Setting ... 334

LED light
see Intelligent Light System

Light switch
Overview ... 136

Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights

Lights ... 136
Active headlamps ... 139
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 141
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 142
Adjusting the instrument lighting ... 270
Automatic driving lights ... 137
Changing bulbs ... 145
City lighting ... 140
Combination switch ... 138
Cornering light ... 140
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) ... 136
Hazard warning lights ... 139
Headlamp flasher ... 138
Headlamp range ... 137
High beam ... 138
Intelligent Light System ... 139
Light switch ... 136
Low beam ... 136
Motorway mode ... 140
Parking lights ... 136
Rear fog light ... 136
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 136
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time ... 143
Standing lights ... 136
Switching the surround lighting on/off ... 144
Turn signal lights ... 138

Limiter ... 210
Activating ... 211
Buttons ... 211
Calling up a speed ... 211
Deactivating ... 211
Function ... 210
Passive mode ... 210
Permanent setting ... 213

Requirements: 211
Selecting 211
Setting a speed 211
Storing a speed 211
System limitations 210

Limiting speed
see Limiter

Limiting the opening angle (tailgate) 87

LINGUATRONIC 278
Audible help functions 281
Improving speech quality 282
Language setting 280
Media player voice commands 290
Message voice commands 292
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 278
Navigation voice commands 284
Notes on the voice commands 282
Online voice control 282
Operable functions 280
Operating safety 278
Radio voice commands 288
Setting (multimedia system) 280
Switch voice commands 282
Telephone voice controls 287
Text message voice commands 292
Vehicle voice commands 294
Voice prompting 279

Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information 369
Displaying the traffic map 370
Displaying traffic incidents 370
Extending a subscription 370
Registering on Mercedes me 369
Showing local area messages 372
Switching the traffic information display on 371

Load compartment 115
expanding 115

Load compartment cover
Removing/fitting 118

Load compartment floor
Adjustable 124
Opening/closing 123

Loading 120
Adjustable load compartment floor 124
Bag hook 121
Notes 113
Roof rack 125
Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor 123
Tie-down eyes 120

Loading guidelines 113

Loads
Securing 113

Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 80
Additional door lock 76
Digital Vehicle Key sticker 78
Emergency key 81
KEYLESS-GO 79
Mobile phone 78
Opening the tailgate 82
Smartphone 78
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside 77

Low beam
(symmetrical dipped beam) 136
Switching on/off 136

Lubricant additives
see Additives

Luggage
Luggage net ... 122
Securing ... 113
Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)
Lumbar support (4-way) ... 104

M

Main beam
Changing bulbs ... 147
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ... 230
Restraint system ... 32
Managing e-mails
In Car Office ... 400
Manual transmission
Operating the gearshift lever ... 177
Map ... 370, 375
Avoiding an area ... 378
Avoiding an area (overview) ... 378
Changing an area ... 379
Deleting an area ... 379
Displaying Qibla ... 381
Displaying the compass ... 381
Displaying the map version ... 378
Displaying the next intersecting street ... 378
Displaying the range ... 381
Displaying the satellite map ... 381
Displaying the traffic map ... 370
Displaying weather information ... 382
Map data ... 380
Moving ... 375
Selecting POI symbols ... 376
Selecting text information ... 377
Selecting the map orientation ... 376
Setting the map scale ... 375
Setting the map scale automatically ... 381
Showing in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster ... 382
Switching motorway information on/off ... 378
Updating ... 380
Massage programmes
Resetting the settings ... 107
Massage programs
Selecting the front seats ... 107
Massage settings
Resetting ... 107
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) ... 452
Maximum gross vehicle weight ... 506
Maximum speed
see Limiter
MBUX multimedia system
see Multimedia system
MBUX Touch
Managing devices ... 333
Mecca ... 381
Media
Menu (on-board computer) ... 275
Media display
Notes ... 298
Media mode
Adding a favourite song ... 433
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment ... 432
Connecting USB devices ... 432

Controlling media playback 433
Copyright and trademarks 429
Making video settings 436
Notes about the search function in categories 435
Overview of the media menu 431
Playing back similar music tracks 433
Removing a favourite song 433
Searching for a music track according to mood 436
Starting a search in categories 435
Starting media playback 433
Supported format and data storage media 428
Surprise mix 433
Using the keyword search 436

Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) 275

Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) 275

Memory function
Head-up display – Calling up stored settings 112
Head-up display – Storing settings 112
Operating 112
Outside mirrors – Calling up stored settings 112
Outside mirrors – Storing settings 112
Seat – Calling up stored settings 112
Seat – Storing settings 112

Menu (on-board computer)
Assistant display 271
Designs 267
Head-up display 276
Media 275
Navigation 273
Overview 266
Radio 274
Service 270
Telephone 275
Trip 271

Mercedes me
Calling up services 410
Calling up your user account 410
Deleting a connection 411
Information 410

Mercedes me connect
Accident and breakdown management 408
Arranging a service appointment 409
Call with the me button 408
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 407
Consenting to data transfer 409
Information 406
Making a call via the overhead control panel 408
Transferred data 409

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 411
Automatic emergency call 414
Information 411
Information on data processing 415, 417
Manual emergency call 414
Overview 413
Self-diagnosis (Russia) 417
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode 417

Mercedes-Benz Link 401
Connecting 401
Ending 402
Note 401
Overview 401
Sound settings 402

Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory 520
Messages 397
Calling a message sender 398
Composing 397
Configuring the displayed text messages 397
Deleting 399
Forwarding 398
Overview 397
Reading 397
Replying 398
Sending 397
Using a number/URL 398
Using templates 398
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 292
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Cancelling permission for Internet connection 421
Damage detection (parked vehicle) 196
Frequencies 505
Locking the vehicle 78
Starting the vehicle 167
Transmission output (maximum) 505
Unlocking the vehicle 78
Wireless charging 134
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone
Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting 391
Stopping 391
Model series
see Vehicle identification plate
MOExtended tyres 461
Motorway mode 140
MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Multifunction display
Overview of the displays 269
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons 265
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel
Multimedia system 297
Activating/deactivating standby mode 197
Adjusting the volume 319
Central control elements 301
Configuring display settings 328
ENERGIZING comfort program (overview) 339
ENERGIZING seat kinetics 338
Entering characters 320
Favourites 313
Main functions 305
Overview 297
Restoring the factory settings 337
Standby mode function 197
Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program 340
Switching the sound on/off 318

Multimedia system
see Display (multimedia system)
see Notifications Centre
see Profile
see Suggestions
see Themes
see Touch Control
see Touchpad

Music online
Calling up ... 434
Configuring options ... 435
Search function ... 434

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) ... 273
Overview ... 344
Showing/hiding the menu ... 343
Switching on ... 343
Updating the map data ... 380
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 284

Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating ... 365
Adjusting the volume ... 365
Repeating ... 366
Switching audio fadeout on/off ... 365

Navigation messages
On-board computer ... 273

Near Field Communication (NFC) ... 390
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system ... 390
General information ... 389
Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) ... 78
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 78
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) ... 167
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 167
Switching mobile phones ... 390
Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) ... 78
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 78
Using a mobile phone ... 390

Neutral
Engaging ... 180

NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)

Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 197
Standby mode function ... 197

Notifications Centre ... 315
Calling up a notification ... 316
Editing a notification ... 316
Global search ... 317
Notification types ... 315
Overview ... 315
Selecting actions for a notification ... 316
Using the global search ... 317

O

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle ... 71

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

Odometer
see Total distance

Oil
see Engine oil

On-board computer 266
Assistant display menu 271
Displaying the service due date 443
Head-up display menu 276
Media menu 275
Menu designs 267
Menu overview 266
Multifunction display 269
Navigation menu 273
Operating 266
Radio menu 274
Service menu 270
Telephone menu 275
Trip menu 271

On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection

On-board electronics
Engine electronics 504
Notes 504
Two-way radios 504

Online services
In Car Office 399

Open-source software 30

Opening the tailgate using your foot
see HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Operating fluids
AdBlue® 512
Additives (fuel) 510
Brake fluid 514
Coolant (engine) 515
Engine oil 513
Fuel (diesel) 511
Fuel (petrol) 509
Notes 508
Windscreen washer fluid 516

Operating safety
Declaration of Conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 24
Declaration of conformity (jack) 25
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 25
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 24
Information 23

Operating system
see On-board computer

Outside mirrors 151, 152
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 152
Automatic mirror folding function 154
Folding in/out 151
Operating the memory function 112
Parking position 153
Setting 151

Overhead control panel
Overview 14

Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 23

Owner's Manual (digital) 20

P

Paint code 506

Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 452

Panic alarm 73
Activating/deactivating 73
Panoramic sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Park position
Inserting 180
Selecting automatically 180
Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking (navigation service)
Paying parking charges 384
Showing a parking option on the map 384
Parking (service for navigation)
Notes 383
Selecting parking options 383
Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 228
Activating 232
Adjusting warning tones 233
Deactivating 232
Function 228
Problems 230
Side impact protection 231
System limitations 228
Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake
Parking lights 136
Parking position
Outside mirrors 153
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 154
Parking up 197
PARKTRONIC
Malfunction 230
Partition net
Attaching 119
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Permissible axle load 506
Permitted towing methods 472
Petrol 509
Pets in the vehicle 71
Phone book
see Contacts
PIN protection
Switching on/off 335
Plastic trim (Care) 457
POI
Quick access 364
Selecting 348
POI symbols
Selecting 376
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 165
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 45
Function 45
PRE-SAFE® Sound 45
Reversing measures 45

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 45
Function 45
Reversing measures 45
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting 348
Profile 306
Creating a new profile 307
Maximum number of profiles 306
Notes 306
Overview 306
Selecting a profile 308
Selecting profile options 308
Showing the profile selection when entering 309
Synchronising 308
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection of the environment
Notes 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21

Q

Qibla 381
QR code
Rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 26

R

Radar sensors
Foil covering 198
Radio
Activating/deactivating radio text 439
Calling up a slide show 438
Calling up the station list 438
Deleting channels 438
Direct frequency entry 438
Displaying information 439
Displaying radio text 439
Editing station presets 438
Frequency fix 439
Menu (on-board computer) 274
Moving stations 438
Overview 437
Searching for stations 438
Setting a channel 438
Setting station tracking 439
Setting the frequency band 438
Setting the traffic information service volume increase 439
Storing radio stations 438
Switching on 436
Switching traffic announcements on/off 439
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 288
Radio stations
Dialling (on-board computer) 274
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof 94
Rain-closing feature
Side windows 89
Range
AdBlue® 270
Displaying 271
REACH regulation 27
Reading light
see Interior lighting

Real wood (Care) 457
Rear door (child safety lock) 69
Rear fog light
Switching on/off 137
Rear seat
see Seat
Rear seat belt
Status display 37
Rear seat belt status display 37
Rear window
Changing the wiper blade 150
Rear window heater 155
Rear window wipers
Activating/deactivating 148
Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors
Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Reducing agent
see AdBlue®
Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle 183
Topping up AdBlue® 187
Registration
Vehicle 27
Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)
Displays 161
Problems 163
Replacing the battery 162
Setting 160
Remote Online
Charging the battery 169
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 169
Starting the vehicle 169
Replacing a bulb
see Changing bulbs
Rescue card 28
Reserve
Fuel 512
Reset function (multimedia system) 337
Residual heat 158
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system 31
Basic instructions for children 46
Function in an accident 32
Functionality 32
Malfunction 32
Protection 31
Reduced protection 31
Self-test 32
Warning lamp 32
Reverse gear
Inserting 180
Reversing camera 233
Care 455
Function 233
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 240
Setting favourites (360° Camera) 240
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) 240
Reversing lights (changing bulbs) 147
Rims (Care) 455
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roof lining (care) 457

Roof load 517
Roof load display
Information 175
Roof rack
Attaching 125
Loading 125
Route 352, 358
Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt 355
Activating a commuter route 358
Alternative route (quick-access) 364
Calculating 352
Displaying destination information 356
Displaying the route list 358
Editing a stored route 360
External 368
Planning 357
Recording a route 360
Saving a recorded route 360
Selecting a type 354
Selecting an alternative route 358
Selecting notifications 356
Selecting options 355
Showing a stored route on the map 359
Starting a saved route 360
Starting the automatic service station search 359
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 359
With intermediate destinations 357
Route guidance 361
Cancelling 366
Changing direction 361
Destination reached 364
From an off-road location 366
Lane recommendations 363
Motorway information 363
Notes 361
Off-road 366
To an off-road destination 366
Route guidance with augmented reality 373
Activating 374
Displaying street names and house numbers 374
Overview 373
Switching on display of traffic lights 375
Route-based speed adaptation
Displays in the instrument display 223
Function 218
Route-based speed adjustment
Setting 219
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres 461
Running-in notes 170

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest 459
Satellite map 381
Seat 100, 116
4-way lumbar support 104
Adjusting (electrically) 103
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 103
Adjusting the seat backrest angle (rear) 118
Adjustment (without Seat Comfort Package) 101
Automatic seat adjustment 106
Backrest (rear) locking 117
Configuring the settings 106
Correct driver's seat position 100
ENERGIZING seat kinetics 338

Folding the backrest (front passenger seat) forwards ... 115
Folding the backrest (rear) back ... 117
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards ... 116
Operating the memory function ... 112
Resetting the settings ... 107
Setting options ... 16

Seat belt ... 33, 37
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 37
Care ... 457
Fastening ... 36
Protection ... 33
Rear seat belt status display ... 37
Reduced protection ... 34
Releasing ... 36
Seat belt adjustment (function) ... 36
Warning lamp ... 37

Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 37
Function ... 36

Seat belt tensioners
Activation ... 32

Seat belt warning
see Seat belt

Seat cover (Care) ... 457

Seat heater
Activating/deactivating ... 107

Seat kinetics
Setting ... 338

Seat kinetics
see ENERGIZING comfort

Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating ... 108

Second telephone ... 388
Connecting ... 388
Features ... 388

Selecting a gear
see Changing gears

Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® surround sound system ... 441

Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever

Self-test
Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff ... 42

Sensors (Care) ... 455

Service
Menu (on-board computer) ... 270

Service
see ASSYST PLUS

Service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop

Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS

Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 359

Setting a speed
see Cruise control

Setting the date format ... 329

Setting the distance unit ... 334

Setting the map scale
see Map

Shift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles

Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation 178, 181
Short messages
see Messages
Side impact airbag 37
Side impact protection 231
Side windows 88
Automatic function 89
Child safety lock in the rear 70
Closing 88
Closing using the key 90
Convenience closing 90
Convenience opening 89
Opening 88
Opening with the key 89
Problem 90
Rain-closing feature 89
Sliding sunroof 92
Automatic functions 94
Closing 92
Closing using the key 90
Opening 92
Opening with the key 89
Problem 95
Rain closing function 94
Smartphone
Locking the vehicle 78
Unlocking the vehicle 78
Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
Snow chains 481
Socket (12 V) 131
Front centre console 131
Load compartment 132
Socket (230 V) 131
Rear 131
Software update 335
Important system updates 337
Information 335
Performing 336
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound 45
Wheels and tyres 481
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings
Sound settings
Adjusting the balance/fader 440
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 439
Automatic volume adjustment 440
Spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
Spectacles compartment 115
Speech dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC
Speed Limit Assist 248
Function/notes 248
Setting 250
System limitations 248
Speed limitation for winter tyres
Setting 213
Speedometer
Digital 271
Standby mode
Activating/deactivating 197

Function 197
Standing lights 136
Start-off assist
Activating 227
Function 227
Start/stop button
Starting the vehicle 166
Switching on the power supply or ignition 165
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist
Station
Deleting 438
Direct frequency entry 438
Frequency fix 439
Moving 438
Searching 438
Setting 438
Storing 438
Station list
Calling up 438
Station presets
Modifying 438
Station tracking
Setting 439
Stationary heater/ventilation
Displays (remote control) 161
Problems (remote control) 163
Replacing the battery (remote control) 162
Setting (multimedia system) 160
Setting (remote control) 160
Switching on/off (control panel) 159
STEER CONTROL
Function/notes 203
Steering wheel 265
Adjusting (manually) 109
Buttons 265
Steering wheel heater 110
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 181
Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off 110
Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage compartment 114
Armrest 114
Centre console 114
Door 114
Glove box 114
Spectacles compartment 115
Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor 123
Suggestions 311
Calling up 312
Configuring 312
Deleting 313
Overview 311
Renaming 312
Sulphur content 509

Sun visor
Operating 154
Surround lighting
Switching on/off 144
Surround View
see 360° Camera
Suspension
Adaptive damping adjustment 227
Damping characteristics 227
SVHC (substances of very high concern) 27
Switch-off delay time
Exterior 143
Interior 145
Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 158
Switching on/off (control panel) 157
System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection 335
Reset function (multimedia system) 337
Setting the distance unit 334
Setting the time and date automatically 329
Setting the time zone 329
Setting the time/date format 329
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 330
System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Software update
see Wi-Fi

T

Tailgate 82
Closing 83
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 85
Limiting the opening angle 87
Opening 82
Opening dimensions 516
Unlocking (emergency key) 87
Tailpipes (Care) 455
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Protection of the environment 21
Tank content
AdBlue® 513
Fuel 512
Reserve (fuel) 512
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) 519
Fastening points (trailer hitch) 518
Information 504
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) 518
Notes (trailer hitch) 517
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) 518
Tongue weight 519
Towing capacity (trailer operation) 518
Tyre pressure monitoring system 485
Vehicle identification plate 506
Telephone 275, 386
Activating functions during a call 391
Changing a function 388
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 390
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) 387
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 387
Disconnecting a mobile phone 389

Importing contacts 394
Importing contacts (overview) 394
Incoming call during an existing call 392
Information 387
Interchanging mobile phones 388
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 78
Menu (on-board computer) 275
Mobile phone voice recognition 391
Notes 385
Operating modes 387
Reception and transmission volume 390
Ringtone volume 391
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 167
Switching mobile phones 389
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 390
Telephone menu overview 386
Telephone operation 391
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 78
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 390
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 287
Wireless charging (mobile phone) 134

Telephone
see Second telephone

Telephone number
Dialling (on-board computer) 275

Telephone operation
see Calls

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony 387
Business telephony 387

Telephony operating modes
see Second telephone

Temperature 155

Text messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 292

Text messages
see Messages

Themes 309
Calling up 310
Creating 310
Deleting 311
Displaying information (DIBA) 311
Modifying 311
Moving 311
Overview 309

Through-loading feature
see Load compartment
see Seat

Tie-down eyes 120

Time
Manual time setting 329
Setting the time and date automatically 329
Setting the time zone 329
Setting the time/date format 329

TIREFIT kit 462
Declaration of conformity 25
Storage location 462
Using 463

Tone settings 439
Calling up the sound menu 439
Information 439

Tongue weight 519

Tool
see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 61

Total distance 271
Displaying 271

Touch Control ... 301
On-board computer ... 266
Operating ... 301
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 302
Setting the sensitivity ... 302
Touchpad ... 303
Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback ... 304
Operating ... 303
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ... 304
Selecting a station and track ... 305
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 304
Setting the sensitivity ... 304
Touchscreen (media display)
Entering characters ... 324
Operating ... 302
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 303
Tow-away protection
Function ... 98
Priming/deactivating ... 98
Tow-bar system ... 263
Tow-starting ... 477
Towing away ... 474
Towing eye
Installing ... 476
Storage location ... 476
Towing methods ... 472
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating ... 439
Traffic information ... 368
Car-to-X-Communication ... 372
Displaying the traffic map ... 370
Displaying traffic incidents ... 370
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription ... 370
Live Traffic Information ... 369
Overview ... 368
Registering Live Traffic Information ... 369
Switching on the display ... 371
Traffic information service volume increase
Setting ... 439
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist ... 250
Function/notes ... 250
Setting ... 252
System limitations ... 250
Trailer hitch
Axle load ... 519
Bicycle rack ... 261
Care ... 455
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 260
Fastening points ... 518
Folding the ball neck out/in ... 258
General notes ... 517
Mounting dimensions ... 518
Notes ... 258
Overhang dimension ... 518
Socket ... 260
Tongue weight ... 519
Towing capacity ... 518
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 254
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 256
Bicycle rack ... 261
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 260
Folding the ball neck out/in ... 258
Notes ... 258
Socket ... 260
Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes ... 202

Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto ... 406
Apple CarPlay ... 406
Baidu CarLife ... 406
Transmission (problem) ... 183
Transmission position display ... 178
Transporting
Vehicle ... 475
Trim element (Care) ... 457
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) ... 271
Trip computer
Displaying ... 271
Resetting ... 272
Trip distance ... 271
Displaying ... 271
Resetting ... 272
Trip meter
see Trip distance
Turn signal indicator
see Turn signal lights
Turn signal lights ... 138
Changing bulbs (rear) ... 147
Switching on/off ... 138
Two phone mode
see Second telephone
Two-way radios
Frequencies ... 505
Notes on installation ... 504
Transmission output (maximum) ... 505
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure ... 483
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 484
Notes ... 482
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ... 490
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 485
TIREFIT kit ... 463
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) ... 489
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 484
Tyre pressure table ... 483
Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function ... 489
Restarting ... 490
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the tyre pressure ... 484
Checking the tyre temperature ... 484
Function ... 484
Restarting ... 485
Technical data ... 485
Tyre pressure table ... 483
Tyre temperature
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 484
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 484
Tyre tread ... 481
Tyre-change tool kit
Overview ... 494
Tyres
Changing hub caps ... 496
Checking ... 481

Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 484
Fitting 498
Flat tyre 461
Interchanging 494
MOExtended tyres 461
Noise 481
Notes on fitting 491
Removing 498
Replacing 491, 495
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 490
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 485
Selection 491
Snow chains 481
Storing 494
TIREFIT kit 463
Tyre pressure (Notes) 482
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 489
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 484
Tyre pressure table 483
Unusual handling characteristics 481

U

Units of measurement
Setting 334
Unlocking setting 73
USB port 132
User profile
see Profile

V

Vehicle 168
Activating/deactivating standby mode 197
Additional door lock 76
Correct use 27
Damage detection (parking) 196
Data acquisition 28
Data storage 28
Diagnostics connection 26
Equipment 23
Implied warranty 28
Locking (automatically) 80
Locking (digital vehicle key sticker) 78
Locking (from the inside) 77
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 79
Locking (mobile phone) 78
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 81
Lowering 499
Parking up 197
QR code rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Raising 496
REACH regulation 27
Registration 27
Standby mode function 197
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 167
Starting (emergency operation mode) 168
Starting (mobile phone) 167
Starting (Remote Online) 169
Starting (start/stop button) 166
Towing 263
Unlocking (digital vehicle key sticker) 78
Unlocking (from the inside) 77
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 79
Unlocking (mobile phone) 78
Ventilating (convenience opening) 89
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 294
Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 177

Roof load 517
Transferring to Android Auto 406
Transferring to Apple CarPlay 406
Transferring to Baidu CarLife 406
Vehicle height 516
Vehicle length 516
Vehicle width 516
Wheelbase 516

Vehicle dimensions 516

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate 506
EU general operating permit number .. 506
Paint code 506
Permissible axle load 506
Permissible gross mass 506
VIN 506

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 169

Vehicle key
see Key

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle position
Switching transmission on/off 330

Vehicle tool kit 462
TIREFIT kit 462
Towing eye 476

Ventilating
Convenience opening 89

Ventilation
see Climate control

Vents
see Air vents

VIN 506
Engine compartment 506
Identification plate 506
Windscreen 506

Vision
Demisting windows 158

Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps

Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Warning triangle
Removing 459
Setting up 460

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 575
Brake system warning lamp (red) 574
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) 577
Coolant warning lamp 581
Electrical fault warning lamp 580
Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 580
ESP® OFF warning lamp 574
ESP® warning lamp flashes 573
ESP® warning lamp lights up 576
Fuel reserve warning lamp 580
Power steering system warning lamp 584

Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied ... 573
Restraint system warning lamp ... 577
Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 578
Seat belt warning lamp lights up ... 579
Trailer tow hitch warning lamp ... 584
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes ... 583
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up ... 582
Warning lamp for distance warning function ... 579
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning ... 573

Warning/indicator lamps ... 572
Overview ... 572
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 42

Warranty ... 28

Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid

Washing by hand (care) ... 451

Water tank
see Air-water duct

Weather information ... 382

Web browser
Calling up a web page ... 422
Calling up options ... 425
Calling up the settings ... 425
Deleting a bookmark ... 425
Deleting Internet history ... 425
Ending ... 425
Managing bookmarks ... 425
Overview ... 424

Website
Calling up ... 422

Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel ... 498
Lowering the vehicle ... 499
Preparation ... 495
Raising the vehicle ... 496
Removing a wheel ... 498
Removing/fitting hub caps ... 496

Wheel change
see Emergency spare wheel

Wheel rotation ... 494

Wheels
Care ... 455
Changing hub caps ... 496
Checking ... 481
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 484
Fitting ... 498
Flat tyre ... 461
Interchanging ... 494
MOExtended tyres ... 461
Noise ... 481
Notes on fitting ... 491
Removing ... 498
Replacing ... 491, 495
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ... 490
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 485
Selection ... 491
Snow chains ... 481
Storing ... 494
TIREFIT kit ... 463
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 482

Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 489
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 484
Tyre pressure table 483
Unusual handling characteristics 481
Wi-Fi 330
Overview 330
Setting 331
Setting up a hotspot 332
Setting up an Internet connection 419
Widescreen cockpit instrument display
Instrument cluster 10
Window airbag 37
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (Care) 455
Windscreen 155
Defrosting 155
Windscreen
see Windscreen
see Windshield
Windscreen washer fluid 516
Notes 516
Windscreen washer system
Topping up 449
Windscreen wipers
Changing the wiper blades 149
Switching on/off 148
Windshield 149
Changing the wiper blades 149
Wing
see Front wheel arch
Winter operation
Snow chains 481
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limitation 213
Wiper blades
Care 455
Replacing 149
Wireless charging
Function/notes 133
Mobile phone 134
Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 24
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Documentation team
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 18.05.2018



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2475847000Z102

Order no. P247 0057 02 Part no. 247 584 70 00 Z102
Edition NA2019-02b

Apple® iOS

Android™